

Dell Precision™ WorkStation 530

# USER'S GUIDE

## Notes, Notices, and Cautions



**NOTE:** A NOTE indicates important information that helps you make better use of your computer.



**NOTICE:** A NOTICE indicates either potential damage to hardware or loss of data and tells you how to avoid the problem.



**CAUTION:** A CAUTION indicates a potential for property damage, personal injury, or death.

## Abbreviations, Acronyms, and Definitions

For a complete list of abbreviations, acronyms, and definitions, see the [Glossary](#).

---

**Information in this document is subject to change without notice.**

**© 2001 Dell Computer Corporation. All rights reserved.**

Reproduction in any manner whatsoever without the written permission of Dell Computer Corporation is strictly forbidden.

Trademarks used in this text: *Dell*, *Dell Precision*, *OptiPlex*, *Dell OpenManage*, *Dimension*, *Inspiron*, *Latitude*, the *DELL* logo, *DellNet*, and *DellWare* are trademarks of Dell Computer Corporation; *Microsoft*, *Windows*, *MS-DOS*, and *Windows NT* are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation; *Intel* and *Pentium* are registered trademarks, and *Xeon* is a trademark of Intel Corporation; *IBM* is a registered trademark of International Business Machines Corporation; *3Com* is a registered trademark of 3Com Corporation; *Novell* and *NetWare* are registered trademarks of Novell, Inc. As an ENERGY STAR Partner, Dell Computer Corporation has determined that this product meets the ENERGY STAR guidelines for energy efficiency.

Other trademarks and trade names may be used in this document to refer to either the entities claiming the marks and names or their products. Dell Computer Corporation disclaims any proprietary interest in trademarks and trade names other than its own.

**Model WHL**

September 2001 63RVR A02

# Contents

## 1 Safety Information

Safety First—For You and Your Computer . . . . .	12
When Working Inside Your Computer . . . . .	12
Protecting Against Electrostatic Discharge . . . . .	14
Ergonomic Computing Habits . . . . .	15

## 2 About Your Computer

Finding Information and Assistance . . . . .	18
Front View of Your Computer . . . . .	21
Controls and Lights . . . . .	23
Connecting Devices . . . . .	24
Back View of Your Computer . . . . .	26
Connecting Devices . . . . .	26
Inside Your Computer . . . . .	30
System Cables . . . . .	31
System Board Components . . . . .	33
Front Panel Components . . . . .	36

## 3 Advanced Features

System Settings . . . . .	40
Entering System Setup . . . . .	40
System Setup Screens . . . . .	41
System Setup Navigation Keys . . . . .	41

Changing the Boot Sequence . . . . .	42
Network Operations . . . . .	43
Integrated Devices . . . . .	45
Manageability . . . . .	46
Dell OpenManage IT Assistant . . . . .	46
Dell OpenManage Client Instrumentation . . . . .	46
Downloading Systems Management Utilities . . . . .	47
Security . . . . .	48
Chassis Intrusion Detection . . . . .	48
Security Cable Slot and Padlock Ring . . . . .	49
Jumper Settings . . . . .	50
Password Protection . . . . .	51
System Password . . . . .	51
Setup Password . . . . .	54
Installing and Configuring Software . . . . .	58
TAPI . . . . .	59
Installing a TAPI Device . . . . .	59
Installing a TAPI Sound Card . . . . .	60
IEEE 1394 (FireWire) . . . . .	62
Power Management . . . . .	63
Dell System Utilities . . . . .	65
AutoShutdown . . . . .	65
Asset Tag . . . . .	65
Auto Power On . . . . .	65

## 4 Removing and Installing Parts

Computer Cover . . . . .	68
Opening the Computer Cover . . . . .	68
Closing the Computer Cover . . . . .	69

Interior Service Label . . . . .	71
Computer Memory . . . . .	72
Computer Memory Installation Guidelines . . . . .	74
Upgrading Computer Memory . . . . .	78
Removing a Memory Module . . . . .	80
Installing a Memory Module . . . . .	81
Removing Memory Riser Boards . . . . .	81
Installing Memory Riser Boards . . . . .	84
Disk Drives and Media . . . . .	86
Installing a CD, Zip, or Other Externally Accessible Drive . . . . .	88
Installing a Hard Drive . . . . .	98
EIDE Device Installation Guidelines . . . . .	105
SCSI Device Installation Guidelines . . . . .	106
Expansion Cards . . . . .	109
Installing an Expansion Card . . . . .	111
Removing an Expansion Card . . . . .	115
Microprocessor Airflow Shroud . . . . .	117
Removing the Microprocessor Airflow Shroud . . . . .	117
Installing the Microprocessor Airflow Shroud . . . . .	118
Microprocessor . . . . .	120
Installation Guidelines . . . . .	120
Upgrading the Microprocessor(s) . . . . .	120
VRM . . . . .	126
Removing a VRM . . . . .	126
Installing a VRM . . . . .	127
Computer Battery . . . . .	129

## 5 Technical Specifications

## 6 Solving Problems

Finding Solutions . . . . .	140
Power Problems . . . . .	141
Monitor Problems . . . . .	143
Video Problems . . . . .	145
Sound and Speaker Problems . . . . .	147
Printer Problems . . . . .	149
Serial or Parallel Device Problems . . . . .	150
Mouse Problems . . . . .	152
Keyboard Problems . . . . .	154
Diskette Drive Problems . . . . .	155
Hard Drive Problems . . . . .	157
Battery Problems . . . . .	161
Expansion-Card Problems . . . . .	162
Network Problems . . . . .	164
Recover From a Program That Is Not Responding . . . . .	166
Restart a Computer That Is Not Responding . . . . .	166
Repair a Wet Computer . . . . .	166
Repair a Dropped or Damaged Computer . . . . .	168
Hardware Conflicts . . . . .	169
System Memory Problems . . . . .	169
Microprocessor Problems . . . . .	171
System Board Problems . . . . .	174
Reset Corrupted BIOS Settings . . . . .	175
Dell Diagnostics . . . . .	177
When to Use the Dell Diagnostics . . . . .	177
Features . . . . .	177
Before You Start Testing . . . . .	178
Running the Dell Diagnostics . . . . .	178
Advanced Testing . . . . .	182
Messages and Codes . . . . .	184

System Messages . . . . .	184
System Beep Codes . . . . .	192
Warning Messages . . . . .	194
Diagnostics Messages . . . . .	195
Diagnostic Lights . . . . .	195
SNMP Platform Event Traps . . . . .	201
Software Problems . . . . .	203
Operating System Compatibility . . . . .	205
Multiple Microprocessor Compatibility . . . . .	205
Input Errors . . . . .	205
Error Messages . . . . .	205
Device Drivers . . . . .	206
Memory-Resident Programs . . . . .	206
Program Conflicts . . . . .	206
Memory Address Conflicts . . . . .	207
Interrupt Assignment Conflicts . . . . .	207
BIOS Recovery Utility . . . . .	208

## 7 Microsoft® Windows® XP Features

Overview of Windows XP . . . . .	213
Help and Support Center . . . . .	213
New User Interface . . . . .	215
Switching to Classic View . . . . .	215
Clean Desktop Wizard . . . . .	216
Taskbar Grouping . . . . .	217
Notification Area Cleanup . . . . .	217
Files and Settings Transfer Wizard . . . . .	219
. . . . .	220
Application and Device Compatibility . . . . .	221
Program Compatibility Wizard . . . . .	221
System Restore . . . . .	223

Using System Restore . . . . .	223
Restore Process . . . . .	225
Driver Rollback . . . . .	226
User Accounts and Fast User Switching . . . . .	227
How to Use Fast User Switching . . . . .	227
What Happens When a Fast User Switch Occurs? . . . . .	227
Special Considerations With Fast User Switching . . . . .	228
How to Turn Off Fast User Switching . . . . .	228
How to Add Users . . . . .	229
Home and Small Office Networking . . . . .	231
Network Setup Wizard . . . . .	231
Internet Connection Firewall . . . . .	233

## 8 Getting Help

Help Overview . . . . .	236
Technical Assistance . . . . .	236
Help Tools . . . . .	236
Problems With Your Order . . . . .	239
Product Information . . . . .	239
Returning Items for Warranty Repair or Credit . . . . .	239
Before You Call . . . . .	240
Dell Contact Numbers . . . . .	242

## 9 Additional Information

Regulatory Notices . . . . .	258
FCC Notices (U.S. Only) . . . . .	259
IC Notice (Canada Only) . . . . .	261
CE Notice (European Union) . . . . .	261
Battery Disposal . . . . .	262
EN 55022 Compliance (Czech Republic Only) . . . . .	263
VCCI Notice (Japan Only) . . . . .	263



MIC Notice (Republic of Korea Only) . . . . .	265
Polish Center for Testing and Certification Notice . . . . .	266
BSMI Notice (Taiwan Only) . . . . .	269
NOM Information (Mexico Only) . . . . .	270
Información para NOM (únicamente para México) . . . . .	271
ENERGY STAR® Compliance . . . . .	273
Limited Warranty and Return Policy . . . . .	274
Three-Year Limited Warranty (U.S. Only) . . . . .	274
Three-Year Limited Warranty (Canada Only) . . . . .	277
One-Year End-User Manufacturer Guarantee (Latin America and the Caribbean Only) . . . . .	281
"Total Satisfaction" Return Policy (U.S. and Canada Only) . . . . .	283

Glossary . . . . .	285
--------------------	-----



SECTION 1

# Safety Information

---



Safety First—For You and Your Computer  
Protecting Against Electrostatic Discharge  
Ergonomic Computing Habits

# Safety First—For You and Your Computer

Use the following safety guidelines to help protect your computer system from potential damage and to ensure your own personal safety.

## When Working Inside Your Computer

Before you open the computer cover, perform the following steps in the sequence indicated.

-  **NOTICE:** Do not attempt to service the computer yourself, except as explained in your online Dell documentation or otherwise provided to you. Always follow installation and service instructions closely.
-  **CAUTION:** There is a danger of a new battery exploding if it is incorrectly installed. Replace the battery only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

- 1 Turn off the computer and any peripherals.
- 2 Wear a wrist grounding strap, and clip it to an unpainted metal surface, such as the padlock loop on the back of the chassis. If a wrist grounding strap is not available, ground yourself by touching an unpainted metal surface on the chassis, such as the power supply, before touching anything inside your computer.

While you work, periodically touch an unpainted metal surface on the computer chassis to dissipate any static electricity that might harm internal components. Also avoid touching components or contacts on a card and avoid touching pins on a chip.

- 3 Disconnect your computer and peripherals from their power sources.

Before disconnecting a peripheral device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

Disconnect any telephone or telecommunication lines from the computer. Doing so reduces the potential for personal injury or shock.

In addition, take note of these safety guidelines when appropriate:

- When you disconnect a cable, pull on its connector or on its strain-relief loop, not on the cable itself. Some cables have a connector with locking tabs; if you are disconnecting this type of cable, press in on the locking tabs before disconnecting the cable. As you pull connectors apart, keep them evenly aligned to avoid bending any connector pins. Also, before you connect a cable, make sure both connectors are correctly oriented and aligned.
- Handle components and cards with care. Do not touch the components or contacts on a card. Hold a card by its edges or by its metal mounting bracket. Hold a component such as a microprocessor chip by its edges, not by its pins.

Also see "[Protecting Against Electrostatic Discharge](#)." Dell recommends that you periodically review the safety instructions in your *System Information Guide*.

## Protecting Against Electrostatic Discharge


Static electricity can harm delicate components inside your computer. To prevent static damage, discharge static electricity from your body before you touch any of your computer's electronic components, such as the microprocessor. You can do so by touching an unpainted metal surface on the computer chassis.


As you continue to work inside the computer, periodically touch an unpainted metal surface to remove any static charge your body may have accumulated.

You can also take the following steps to prevent damage from [ESD](#):

- When unpacking a static-sensitive component from its shipping carton, do not remove the component from the antistatic packing material until you are ready to install the component in your computer. Just before unwrapping the antistatic packaging, be sure to discharge static electricity from your body.
- When transporting a sensitive component, first place it in an antistatic container or packaging.
- Handle all sensitive components in a static-safe area. If possible, use antistatic floor pads and workbench pads.

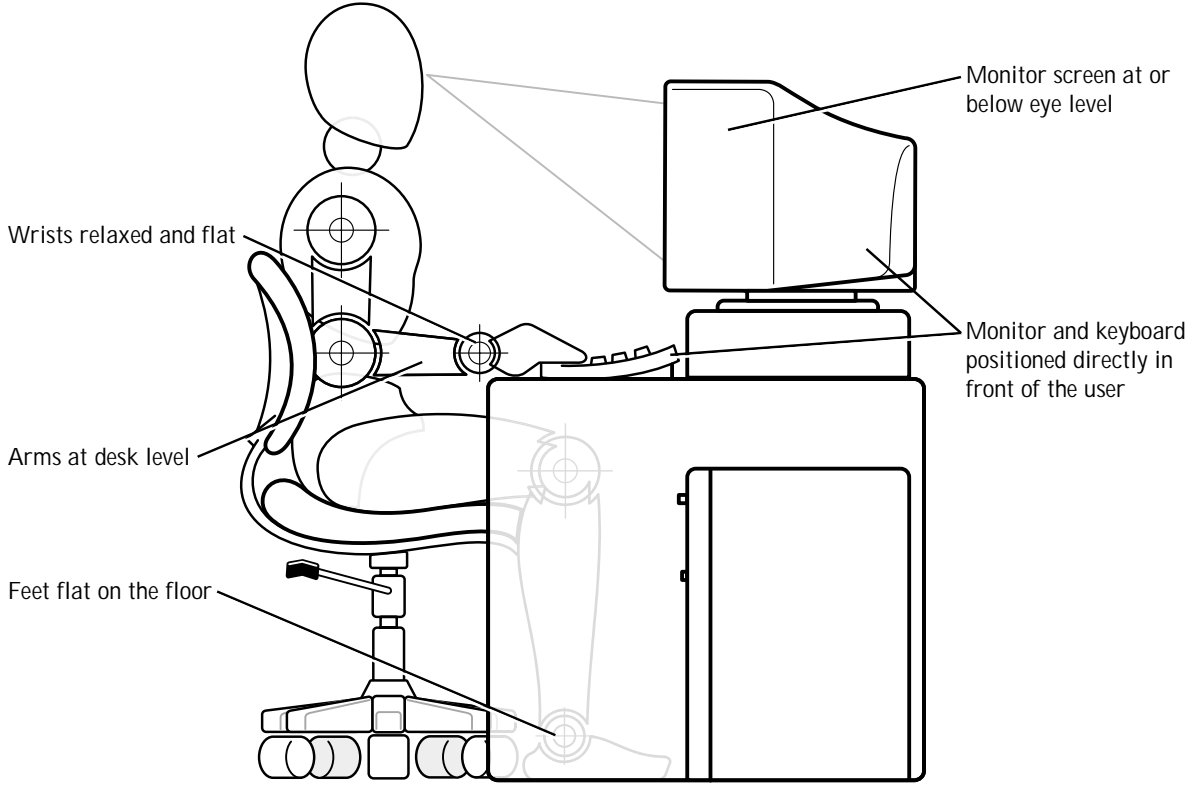
# Ergonomic Computing Habits

 **CAUTION:** Improper or prolonged keyboard use may result in injury.

 **CAUTION:** Viewing the monitor screen for extended periods of time may result in eye strain.

For comfort and efficiency, observe the following ergonomic guidelines when setting up and using your computer system:

- Position your system so that the monitor and keyboard are directly in front of you as you work. Special shelves are available (from Dell and other sources) to help you correctly position your keyboard.
- Set the monitor at a comfortable viewing distance (usually 510 to 610 mm [20 to 24 inches] from your eyes).
- Ensure that the monitor screen is at eye level or slightly lower when you are sitting in front of the monitor.
- Adjust the tilt of the monitor, its contrast and brightness settings, and the lighting around you (such as overhead lights, desk lamps, and the curtains or blinds on nearby windows) to minimize reflections and glare on the monitor screen.
- Use a chair that provides good lower back support.
- Keep your forearms horizontal with your wrists in a neutral, comfortable position while using the keyboard or mouse.
- Always leave space to rest your hands while using the keyboard or mouse.
- Let your upper arms hang naturally at your sides.
- Sit erect, with your feet resting on the floor and your thighs level.
- When sitting, ensure that the weight of your legs is on your feet and not on the front of your chair seat. Adjust your chair's height or use a footrest, if necessary, to maintain proper posture.
- Vary your work activities. Try to organize your work so that you do not have to type for extended periods of time. When you stop typing, try to do things that use both hands.





SECTION 2

# About Your Computer

---

Finding Information and Assistance

Front View of Your Computer


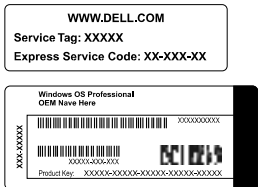
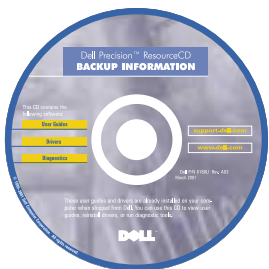
Back View of Your Computer

Inside Your Computer

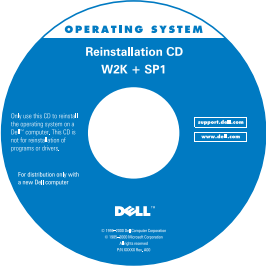


## Finding Information and Assistance

The following table lists the resources that Dell provides as support tools. Additional resources may be shipped with your computer system.



### Resources and Support Tools

Resource	Contents	Using the Resource
	<p><i>Setup and Quick Reference Guide</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• System setup</li> <li>• Support tools</li> <li>• Frequently asked questions</li> <li>• Basic troubleshooting</li> <li>• Upgrade information</li> </ul>	<p>See the <i>Setup and Quick Reference Guide</i> for information on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Setting up your computer</li> <li>• Finding and using support resources</li> <li>• Diagnosing a problem</li> <li>• Using tools and utilities</li> </ul>
	<p><b>Service and Registration Labels</b></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• <a href="#">Express Service Code</a> and <a href="#">Service Tag Number</a></li> <li>• Product Key (also called the Product ID or <b>COA</b>)</li> </ul> <p>The labels located on your Dell computer.</p>	<p>The Express Service Code and Service Tag Number are unique identifiers for your Dell computer.</p> <p>You will need the Product Key (or Product ID) number to complete the <b>OS</b> setup.</p> <p>For more information, see the <i>Setup and Quick Reference Guide</i>.</p>
	<p><i>Dell Precision ResourceCD</i></p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Dell Diagnostics</li> <li>• Drivers</li> <li>• Utilities</li> <li>• Computer and device documentation</li> </ul>	<p>See the main menu on the ResourceCD that was shipped with your computer. Use the pull-down menu to make selections appropriate for your computer. You can perform the following tasks:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Diagnose a problem</li> <li>• Install or reinstall drivers</li> <li>• Obtain information on your computer and devices</li> </ul> <p><b>NOTE:</b> User documentation and drivers are already installed on your computer when shipped from Dell. You can use this CD to access documentation, reinstall drivers, or run diagnostics tools.</p>

## Resources and Support Tools *(continued)*

Resource	Contents	Using the Resource
	OS CD	<p>To reinstall your operating system, use the OS CD that was shipped with your computer.</p> <p><b>NOTE:</b> The OS CD may not include all the latest drivers for your computer. If you reinstall your OS, use the ResourceCD to reinstall drivers for the devices shipped with your computer.</p> <p>For more information about reinstalling your OS, see the OS installation documentation that was shipped with your computer.</p>
	OS installation guide	See the OS installation guide for information on reinstalling and configuring your OS.
 <b>User's Guides</b>	User's guides for your computer and devices	<p>Depending on your operating system, double-click the <b>User's Guides</b> icon on your desktop to access the electronic documentation stored on your hard drive or click <b>Start</b> and select <b>Help and Support</b>. Obtain information on the following:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Using your computer</li><li>• Configuring system settings</li><li>• Removing and installing parts</li><li>• Installing and configuring software</li><li>• Diagnosing a problem</li><li>• Technical specifications</li><li>• Device documentation</li><li>• Getting technical assistance</li></ul>

Resources and Support Tools *(continued)*

Resource	Contents	Using the Resource
<b>support.dell.com</b>	Dell support site <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Frequently asked questions</li> <li>• Downloads for your computer</li> <li>• Documentation</li> <li>• Online discussion about your computer</li> <li>• Searchable database</li> </ul>	Go to <b>http://support.dell.com</b> : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Get help with general usage, installation, and troubleshooting questions (Ask Dudley, Dell Knowledge Base)</li> <li>• Access documentation about your computer and devices (Dell Documents)</li> <li>• Get the latest versions of the drivers for your computer (Downloads for Your Dell)</li> <li>• Join online discussions with other Dell customers and Dell technical professionals (Dell Talk)</li> <li>• Explore a list of online links to Dell's primary vendors</li> </ul>
<b>Premier Support.Dell.com</b>	Dell Premier Support website <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Service call status</li> <li>• Top technical issues by product</li> <li>• Frequently asked questions by product number</li> <li>• Customized service tags</li> <li>• System configuration detail</li> </ul>	Go to <b>http://premiersupport.dell.com</b> : The Dell Premier Support website is customized for corporate, government, and education customers. It may not be available in all regions.
	Interior service label	A <b>service label</b> affixed to the inside of your computer cover provides information about working inside your computer.
	OS documentation	Click <b>Start</b> and select <b>Help</b> to obtain information on your OS.  For information on some of the new features in Windows XP, see " <a href="#">Overview of Windows XP</a> ."

# Front View of Your Computer

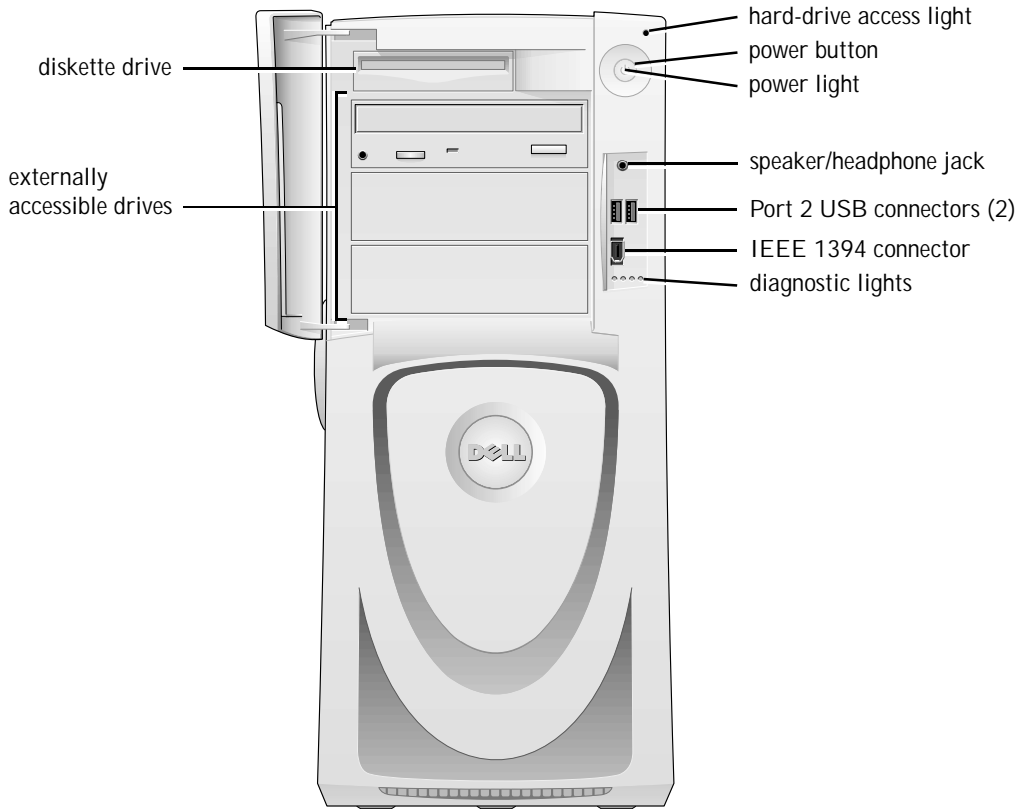
- [Controls and lights](#)
- [Connecting devices](#)


The following figures show the controls, lights, and other features on the front panel of your computer. The drive door can open and fold against the side of the computer. This allows fully unobstructed use of the externally accessible drives. See "[Opening the Drive Door](#)."

Front View of the Computer

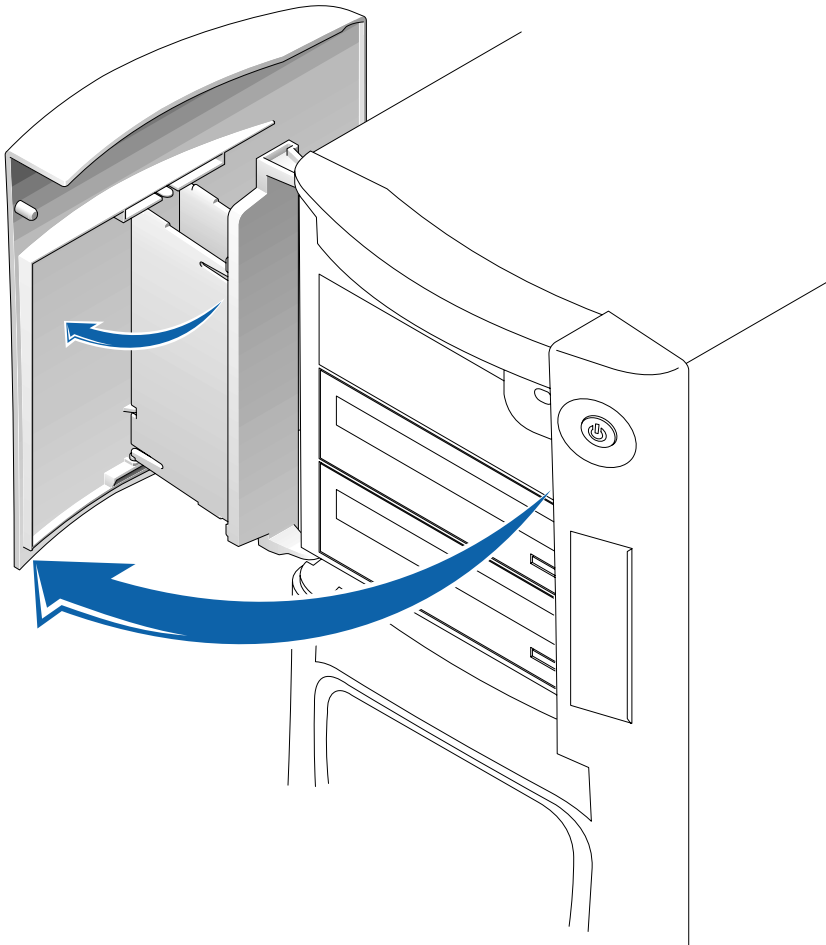


### Front View of the Computer (Doors Open)



 **NOTE:** See "[System Lights](#)" and "[Diagnostic Lights](#)" for descriptions of light codes and operations.

## Opening the Drive Door



## Controls and Lights

- **Power button** — controls the computer's **AC** input power. See the following table for power button functions on computers running Microsoft® Windows® or Windows NT®.

Computer Status	Power Button Function
Off	Press and release to turn the computer on.
On	Press and hold for more than 6 seconds to immediately turn the computer off. <b>NOTE:</b> Using this method to turn off the computer may result in loss of data. Use this method only if the computer will not shut down normally.
On (Windows NT)	Press and release to attempt an orderly shutdown. <b>NOTE:</b> This works only if the <a href="#">Dell System Utilities</a> are loaded on the computer. Without the utilities, the computer immediately turns off rather than performing an orderly shut down.
Sleep state	Press and release to bring the computer out of the sleep state. For more information, see " <a href="#">Power Management</a> ."
Off	Press and release to turn the computer on.

- **Power light** — illuminates in two colors and blinks or remains solid to indicate different states.
- **Diskette-drive access light** — illuminates when the drive is reading data from, or writing data to, a diskette. Wait until this light turns off before you remove a diskette from the drive.
- **Hard-drive access light** — illuminates when a hard drive is reading data from, or writing data to, the drive.
- **Diagnostic lights** — a series of lights that can help you diagnose a problem with your computer.

## Connecting Devices


When you connect external devices to your computer's back panel, follow these guidelines:

- Check the documentation that accompanied the device for specific installation and configuration instructions.

For example, you must connect most devices to a particular **I/O** port or connector to operate properly. Also, external devices like a printer usually require you to load device drivers before they will work.



- When connecting a **USB** mouse or keyboard, ensure that you connect to one of the Port 1 USB connectors on the [back of the computer](#).
- Always attach external devices while your computer is turned off. Then turn on the computer before turning on any external devices, unless the documentation for the device specifies otherwise.

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after turning off the computer to avoid possible damage to the system board.

#### Speaker/Headphone Jack


Used to connect computer speakers, headphones, or other audio output devices. This jack is amplified to support headphones.


#### IEEE 1394 (FireWire) Connector

Used to attach high-speed serial multimedia devices. For more information, see "[IEEE 1394 \(FireWire\)](#)."

#### USB Connectors

Used to attach USB-compliant devices such as printers and speakers to your computer.

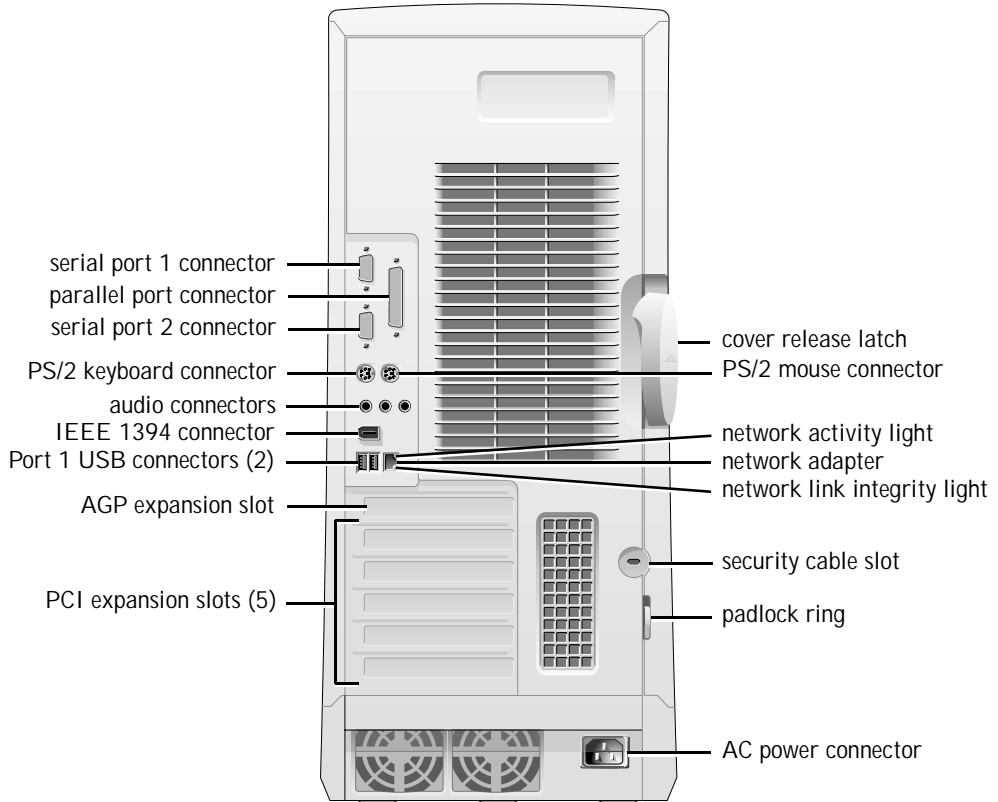
 **NOTE:** When connecting a USB mouse or keyboard, ensure that you connect to one of the Port 1 USB connectors on the [back of the computer](#).

 **NOTICE:** USB devices do not operate with Microsoft Windows NT.

## Back View of Your Computer

The following figure shows the connectors, lights, and other features on the back of your computer.

### Back-Panel Features




### Connecting Devices

When you connect external devices to your computer's back panel, follow these guidelines:

- Check the documentation that accompanied the device for specific installation and configuration instructions.

For example, you must connect most devices to a particular **I/O** port or connector to operate properly. Also, external devices like a printer usually require you to load device drivers before they will work.

- When connecting a **USB** mouse or keyboard, ensure that you connect to one of the Port 1 USB connectors on the back of the computer.
- Always attach external devices while your computer is turned off. Then turn on the computer before turning on any external devices, unless the documentation for the device specifies otherwise.

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after turning off the computer to avoid possible damage to the system board.

### Serial Port Connectors


Default **serial port** designations: **COM1** for port 1 and **COM2** for port 2. You can reassign the serial port's designation in **system setup** if you add an expansion card containing a serial port using this designation.

If you set the computer's serial ports to **Auto** in **system setup** and add an expansion card containing a serial port configured to a specific designation, the computer automatically maps (assigns) the integrated ports to the appropriate COM setting as necessary.

Before you add a card with a serial port, check the documentation that accompanied your software to ensure that the software can be mapped to the new COM port designation.

### Parallel Port Connector

Used to connect printers. Default **parallel port** designation: **LPT1**.

 **NOTE:** The integrated parallel port is automatically disabled if the computer detects an installed expansion card containing a parallel port configured to the same address as specified in the **Parallel Port** option in **system setup**.

### Audio Connectors

The audio controller provides the following connectors:

- **Microphone jack**—used to connect a standard computer microphone.

- **Speaker/headphone jack**—used to connect computer speakers, headphones, or other audio output devices. This jack is amplified to support headphones.
- **Line-in jack**—used to connect record/playback devices such as cassette players, CD players, and VCRs.

#### PS/2 Mouse Connector

Attach the [PS/2](#) mouse cable to the 6-pin mouse connector on the back panel. If your computer uses Microsoft® Windows®, Dell installed the necessary mouse drivers on your hard drive.



**NOTE:** This connector is similar to the keyboard connector. Ensure that you correctly identify the mouse connector before you connect the device.



**NOTE:** Do not attempt to operate a PS/2 mouse and a USB mouse simultaneously.

#### PS/2 Keyboard Connector

Attach the PS/2 keyboard cable to the 6-pin keyboard connector on the back panel.



**NOTE:** This connector is similar to the mouse connector. Ensure that you correctly identify the keyboard connector before you connect the device.

#### IEEE 1394 (FireWire) Connector

Used to attach high-speed serial multimedia devices. For more information, see "[IEEE 1394 \(FireWire\)](#)."

#### USB Connectors

Used to attach USB-compliant devices such as keyboards, mice, printers, and speakers to your computer.



**NOTE:** When connecting a USB mouse or keyboard, ensure that you connect to one of the Port 1 USB connectors on the back of the computer.



**NOTE:** Do not attempt to operate a PS/2 mouse and a USB mouse simultaneously.




**NOTICE:** USB devices do not operate with Microsoft Windows NT®.

#### Network Adapter

The [network adapter](#) has the following lights:

- A yellow network activity light flashes when the computer is transmitting or receiving network data. (A high volume of network traffic may make this light appear to be in a steady "on" state.)
- A dual-colored network link and speed light, which is green when a good connection exists between a 10-Mbps network and the computer, or is orange when a good connection exists between a 100-Mbps network and the computer. When the light is off, the computer is not detecting a physical connection to the network.


The network controller includes a [Remote Wake Up](#) feature. For more information, see "[Network Operations](#)" and "[Power Management](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Do not connect a modem cable to the network adapter. Voltage from telephone communications can damage the network adapter.

#### *Network Connection Requirements*

Press one end of the [UTP Ethernet](#) cable into the network adapter on your computer until the cable snaps securely into place. Connect the other end to an [RJ45](#) jack wall plate or to an RJ45 port on a UTP concentrator or hub, depending on your network configuration.

Dell recommends the use of Category 5 wiring and connectors for our customers' networks.

 **NOTE:** Verify the type of network device to which you are connecting the computer. A hub typically operates at 10-Mbps. A switch can operate at 10- or 100-Mbps. Ensure that the network adapter is configured for the appropriate speed. See network adapter diagnostics and configuration utility on [Dell Diagnostics](#).

## Inside Your Computer

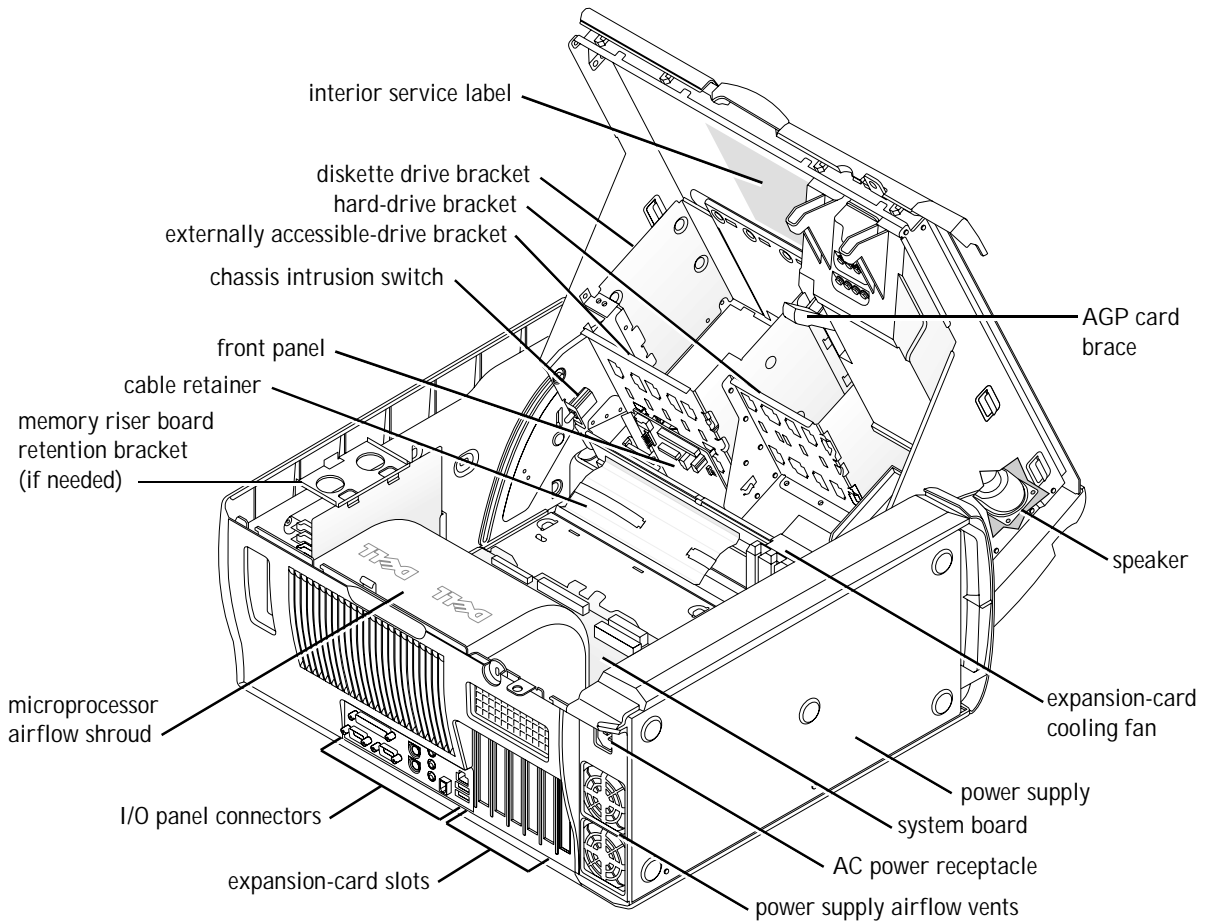
- System cables
- System board components
- Front panel components

The following figure shows the computer with the cover open.



**NOTE:** User service access points are color-coded green.

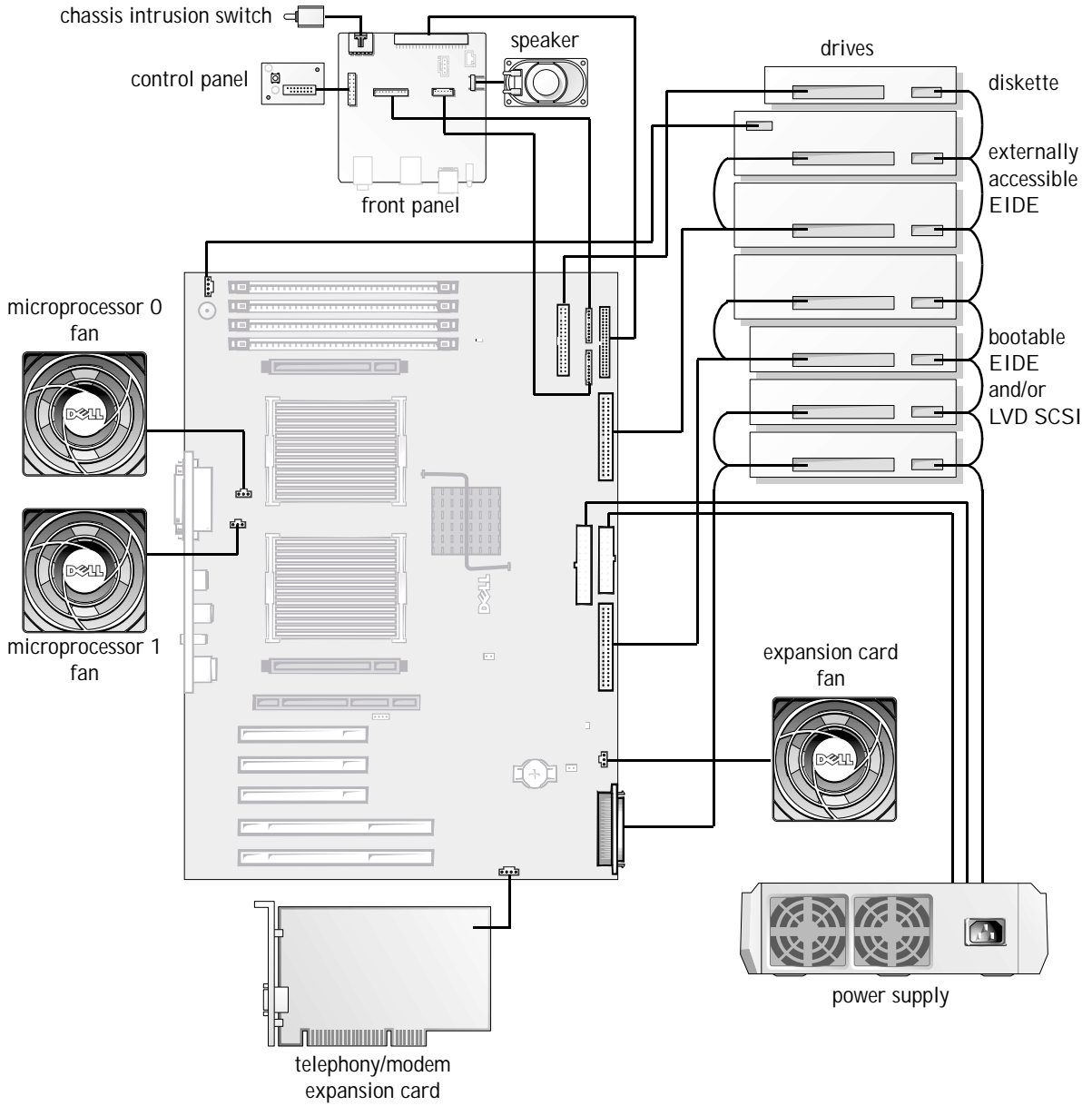
## Inside the Computer




## System Cables

The following illustration shows all potential connectivity throughout the computer. Connectivity is provided by the [system board](#) and [front panel](#).

### System Cabling



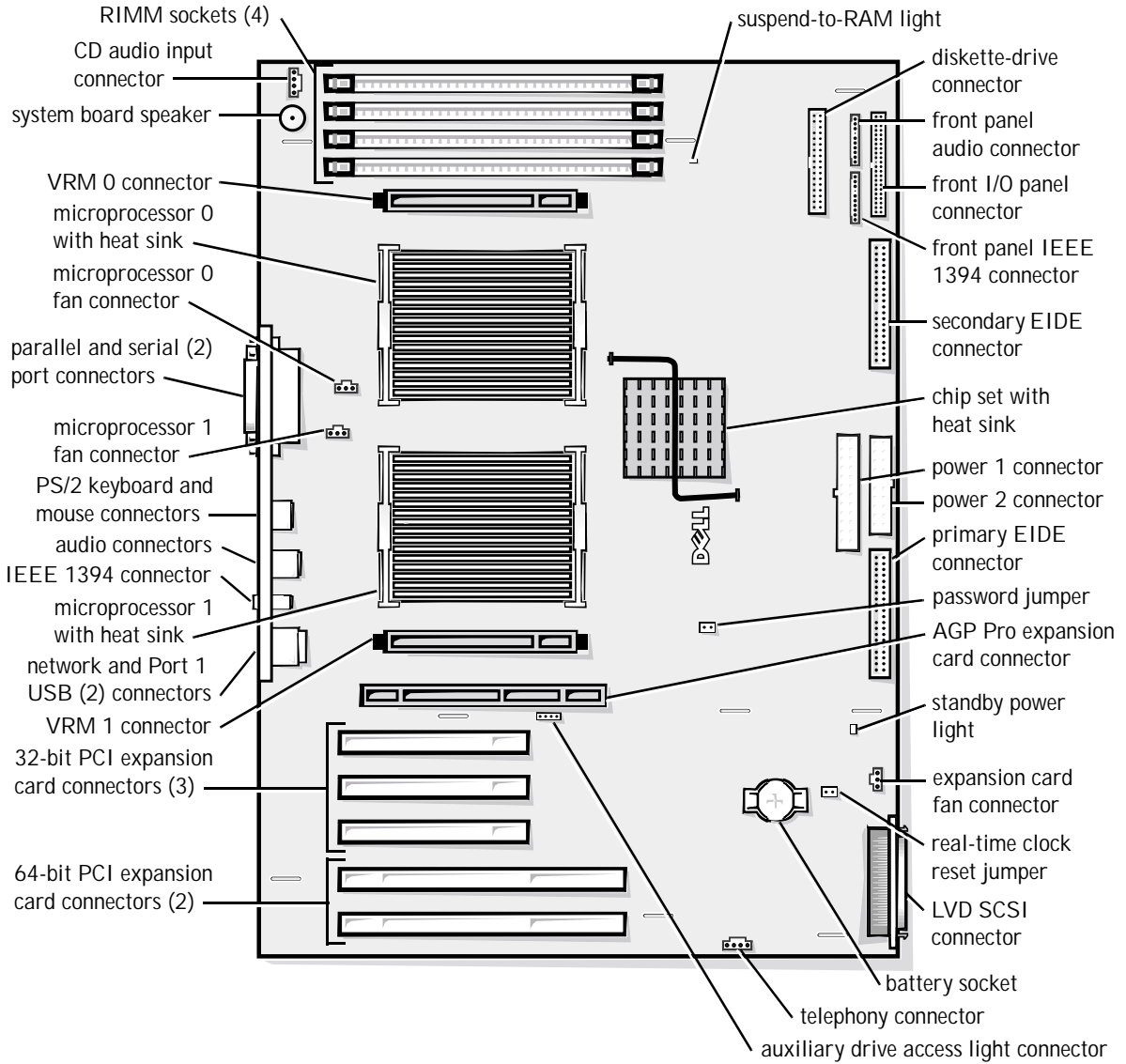


 **NOTE:** The control panel shown in "[System Cabling](#)" is mounted to the front of the chassis frame. It controls the power button, power light, and hard-drive access light. The chassis intrusion switch and the chassis speaker are mounted inside the computer cover. For more information on these components, see the *Service Manual*.

## System Board Components

The following figure shows the principal connectors and components on the system board.

### System Board Components



## System Board Labels

The following table lists the labels for connectors and components on the system board, and briefly describes the function of each.

### System-Board Labels

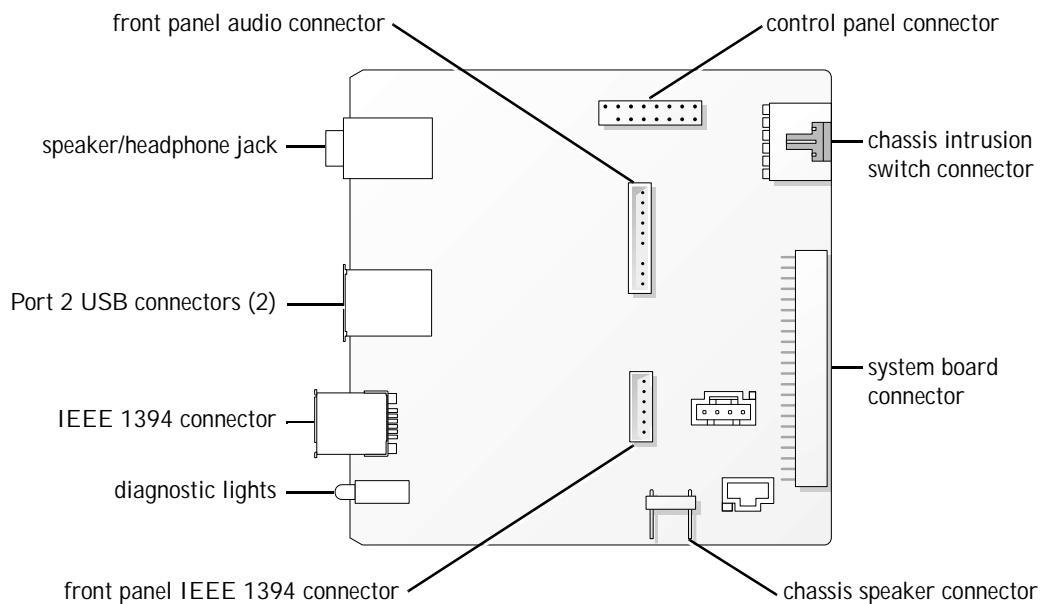
Connector or Component	Label
1394	<a href="#">IEEE 1394</a> connector
AGP	<a href="#">AGP Pro expansion-card</a> connector
AUDIO	Audio connectors
AUX_LED	Auxiliary drive access light connector
BATTERY	Battery socket
CD_IN	CD audio input connector
CPU_0	<a href="#">Microprocessor 0</a> with <a href="#">heat sink</a>
CPU_1	Microprocessor 1 with heat sink
DISKETTE	Diskette-drive connector
FAN_CCAG	Expansion card fan connector
FAN_P0	Microprocessor 0 fan connector
FAN_P1	Microprocessor 1 fan connector
FPAUDIO	Front panel audio connector
FRONT1394	Front panel <a href="#">IEEE 1394</a> connector
IDE1	Primary <a href="#">EIDE</a> connector
IDE2	Secondary <a href="#">EIDE</a> connector
KYBD_MOUSE	<a href="#">PS/2</a> keyboard and mouse connectors
PANEL	Front I/O panel connector
PARALLEL_SERIAL	<a href="#">Parallel</a> and <a href="#">serial</a> (2) port connectors
PCIn	<a href="#">PCI</a> expansion-card connector
POWER1	Power 1 connector
POWER2	Power 2 connector
PSWD	Password jumper
RIMM_n	<a href="#">RIMM</a> socket
RTCST	Real-time clock reset <a href="#">jumper</a>


System-Board Labels (*continued*)

Connector or Component	Label
SCSI	LVD SCSI connector
SPKR	System board speaker
STANDBY_LED	Standby power light
STR_LED	Suspend-to-RAM light
TAPI/MODEM	Telephony (TAPI) connector
USB_NIC	Network and Port 1 USB (2) connectors
VRM_0	VRM 0 connector
VRM_1	VRM 1 connector

## Front Panel Components

The front panel provides connectivity for the computer [front I/O panel](#) as well as several components located inside the chassis. The following figure shows the principal connectors on the front panel.



 **NOTE:** The control panel is mounted to the front of the chassis frame. It controls the power button, power light, and hard-drive access light. The chassis intrusion switch and the chassis speaker are mounted inside the computer cover. For more information on these components, see the *Service Manual*.

## Front Panel Labels

The following table lists the labels for connectors on the front panel, and briefly describes the function of each.

### Front Panel Labels

Connector	Label
1394	System board <a href="#">IEEE 1394</a> connector
1394_FNT	IEEE 1394 connector
AUDIO	System board audio connector
CTRL_PNL	Control panel connector
DIAGLED	<a href="#">Diagnostic lights</a>
EXT_SPKR	Chassis speaker connector
FNT_PNL	System board connector
HP_OUT	speaker/headphone jack
INTRUDER	<a href="#">Chassis intrusion switch</a> connector
USB_FNT	Port 2 <a href="#">USB</a> connectors (2)



SECTION 3
-----------

## Advanced Features

---

System Settings

Manageability

Security

Password Protection

Jumper Settings

Installing and Configuring Software

TAPI

IEEE 1394 (FireWire)

Power Management

Dell System Utilities

## System Settings

- [Entering system setup](#)
- [System setup screens](#)
- [System setup navigation keys](#)
- [Changing the boot sequence](#)
- [Network operations](#)
- [Integrated devices](#)

Each time you start your computer, it compares the installed hardware with the system configuration information stored in **NVRAM**. If the computer detects a discrepancy, it generates an error message for each incorrect configuration setting.

You can use system settings as follows:

- To set user-selectable options such as date and time or system password
- To set the current configuration information such as the amount of memory or type of hard drive installed

You can view the current settings at any time. Dell recommends that you record the information for future reference. If you have a line printer connected to the [parallel port](#) on your computer, you can print the system setup screens by pressing < Print Screen > .

Before you use system setup, you need to know the kind of diskette drive(s) and hard drive(s) installed in your computer. If you are unsure of this information, see the Manufacturing Test Report that came with your computer and is located in the **Dell Accessories** folder.

### Entering System Setup

- 1 Turn on your computer.


If your computer is already on, restart it.

- 2 When **F2 = Setup** appears in the upper-right corner of the screen, press < F2 > .



The **System Setup** menu appears.

If you wait too long and your operating system begins to load into memory, *let the computer complete the load operation*; then restart the computer and try again.

 **NOTE:** To ensure an orderly system shutdown, consult the documentation that accompanied your operating system.

## System Setup Screens

The system setup screens display the current configuration information for your computer. Information on the screen is organized into four areas:

- **Title** — the box at the top of all screens that lists the computer system name.
- **Computer data** — two boxes below the title box that display your [microprocessor](#), [L2 cache](#), [service tag number](#), and the version number of the **BIOS**.
- **Options** — a scrollable box listing options that define the configuration of your computer, including installed hardware, power conservation, and security features.



















Fields to the right of the option titles contain settings or values. Those that you can change appear bright on the screen. Those that you cannot change (because they are set by the computer) appear less bright. When <Enter> appears to the right of an option title, press <Enter> to access a pop-up menu of additional options.

- **Key functions** — a line of boxes across the bottom of all screens that lists keys and their functions within system setup.
- **Help** — press <F1> for information in the currently highlighted option.

## System Setup Navigation Keys

The following table lists the keys you use to view or change information in system setup and to exit setup.

## System Setup Navigation Keys

Key(s)	Action
 or 	Moves to the next field.
  or 	Moves to the previous field.
 or 	Cycles through the options in a field. In many fields, you can also type the appropriate value. To access a field's pop-up options menu, press < Enter > .
 or 	Scrolls through help information.
	Accesses the selected field's pop-up options menu.
spacebar or  or 	In the selected field's pop-up options menu, cycles through the options in a field.
 	Exits system setup without rebooting the computer and returns the computer to the boot routine.
 	Exits system setup and reboots the computer, implementing any changes you have made.
 	Resets the selected option to its default setting.




**NOTE:** For most of the options, any changes you make are recorded but do not take effect until the next time you turn on the computer. For a few options (as noted in the help area), the changes take effect immediately.

## Changing the Boot Sequence

The boot sequence allows you to specify the order of the devices from which the system attempts to boot.

- 1 Press < Enter > to access the **Boot Sequence** option's pop-up menu.

 **NOTE:** Write down your current boot sequence in case you want to restore it.

- 2 Press the up- and down-arrow keys to move through the list of devices.
- 3 Press the spacebar to enable or disable a device (enabled devices appear with a check mark).
- 4 Press plus (+) or minus (-) to move a selected device up or down the list.

Option settings:

- **Diskette Drive A:** — The system attempts to boot from the diskette drive. If the system finds a diskette in the drive that is not bootable, an error message appears. If no diskette is in the drive, the system attempts to boot from the next device in the list.
- **Hard Drive** — The system attempts to boot from the primary hard drive. If the system does not find an operating system on the drive, it attempts to boot from the next device in the list.
- **CD Drive** — The system attempts to boot from the CD drive. If the system does not find a CD in the drive or if there is not an operating system on the CD, the system attempts to boot from the next device in the list.
- **MBA** — The system prompts you to press < Ctrl> < Alt> < b> at the Dell logo screen during boot. A menu appears that allows you to select a method for booting from a network server. If a boot routine is not available from the network server, the system attempts to boot from the next device in the list.

## Network Operations

For proper network operations, several options in system setup must be configured properly:

- [Network interface controller](#)
- [Boot sequence](#)
- [Remote wake up](#)

For information on the relationship of the various option settings, see "[Network Configurations](#)."

### Network Interface Controller

This option, under the **Integrated Devices** menu, enables or disables the integrated [network adapter](#). This field also allows you to enable [MBA](#) support.

#### Option settings:

- **On** — The integrated network adapter is enabled.
- **On w/ MBA** — The integrated network adapter is enabled with MBA support.
- **Off** — The integrated network adapter is disabled.



**NOTE:** You must restart the computer before Network Interface Controller option settings will take effect.

### Boot Sequence

The **Boot Sequence MBA** option setting allows you to specify a method for booting from a network server.

### Remote Wake Up

[Remote Wake Up](#) provides the ability either to remotely wake a computer from a low-power sleep state or to remotely start up a computer that is turned off but connected to a power source.

#### Option settings:

- **On** — The computer will start up when the appropriate signal is received by the network adapter ([WOL](#)) or modem ([WOR](#)).
- **On w/ Boot to NIC** — When the network adapter or modem receives the appropriate signal, the computer attempts to boot from a network server. If a boot routine is not available from the network server, the computer attempts to boot from the devices specified in the [Boot Sequence](#).
- **Off** — The computer will not start up remotely.

### Network Configurations

The [system setup](#) options for network operations work together for particular functions. The following table describes the relationship of the various option settings:

## Network Option Settings

Network Interface Controller	Boot Sequence	Remote Wake Up	Function
Off	MBA is not available	Not available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The computer attempts to boot from the devices specified in the <b>Boot Sequence</b>.</li><li>• The computer cannot be remotely started.</li></ul>
On	MBA is not available	Available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The computer attempts to boot from the devices specified in the <b>Boot Sequence</b>.</li><li>• The computer can be remotely started by <b>WOL</b> and/or <b>WOR</b>.</li></ul>
On w/ MBA	MBA is set as first boot device	Available	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• The computer prompts you to press &lt;Ctrl&gt;&lt;Alt&gt;&lt;b&gt; during start up, allowing you to select a network boot method.</li><li>• The computer can be remotely started by <b>WOL</b> and/or <b>WOR</b>.</li></ul>



**NOTE:** You must restart the computer before **Network Interface Controller** option settings will take effect.

## Integrated Devices

Your computer has several integrated devices. For these devices to be accessible to the **OS**, the corresponding options in **system setup** must be configured properly.

To enable or disable an integrated device, enter system setup, select **Integrated Devices** and change the setting for the appropriate device to **On** or **Off**:

- Sound
- **SCSI**
- **IEEE 1394**
- **PS/2 mouse**
- **USB**

## Manageability

The following systems management applications are optional and can be included on your computer when you order it. You can also download the applications from the Dell support website and install them on your computer. See "[Downloading Systems Management Utilities](#)" for more information.

- [Dell OpenManage™ IT Assistant](#)
- [Dell OpenManage Client Instrumentation](#)

### Dell OpenManage IT Assistant

Dell OpenManage IT Assistant is the premier Dell™ systems management application for configuring, managing, and monitoring computers and other devices on a corporate network. IT Assistant employs the latest remote management technology to provide asset management, configuration management, event (alert) management, and security management for systems equipped with industry-standard management software. Software of this type is called system management *instrumentation*.

IT Assistant supports instrumentation that conforms to the following industry standards:

- SNMP
- DMI
- CIM

The instrumentation available for your computer is Dell OpenManage Client Instrumentation, which is based on DMI and CIM. For more information on IT Assistant, see the *Dell OpenManage IT Assistant User's Guide* available on the Dell support website. See "[Downloading Systems Management Utilities](#)" for more information.

### Dell OpenManage Client Instrumentation

Dell OpenManage Client Instrumentation is software that enables remote management application programs such as IT Assistant to do the following:

- Access information about your computer, such as how many processors it has and what operating system it is running
- Monitor the status of your computer, such as listening for thermal alerts from temperature probes or hard drive failure alerts from storage devices
- Change the state of your computer, such as updating its [BIOS](#) or shutting it down remotely

Dell OpenManage Client Instrumentation can be installed your computer, which, when set up on a network with IT Assistant, is called a *managed system*. For more information about Dell OpenManage Client Instrumentation, see the *Dell OpenManage Client Instrumentation User's Guide* available on the Dell support website. See "[Downloading Systems Management Utilities](#)" for more information.

### Downloading Systems Management Utilities

The systems management utilities are available for download from the Dell support website. See "[Finding Information and Assistance](#)" for more information.

- 1 Go to <http://support.dell.com>.

If this is your first time to use this website, complete the one-time registration.

- 2 Click **Downloads for Your Dell**.
- 3 Enter the [Service Tag Number](#) for the computer or select the appropriate Dell system.
- 4 Select the appropriate [OS](#) and language for the computer.
- 5 Select **Systems Management** for the download category.
- 6 Click **Go**.
- 7 Follow the instructions on screen to download and install the utilities.

## Security

The computer provides the following methods to physically secure it:

- [Chassis intrusion detection](#)
- [Security cable slot and padlock ring](#)

### Chassis Intrusion Detection

The chassis intrusion monitor can detect whether the computer is opened. The **Chassis Intrusion** option in [system setup](#) displays the status of the monitor.

- 1 Enter [system setup](#).
- 2 Press the down-arrow key to move to the **System Security** option.
- 3 Press < Enter > to access the **System Security** option's pop-up menu.
- 4 Press the down-arrow key to move to the **Chassis Intrusion** option.
- 5 Press the spacebar to select an option setting.

#### Option settings:

- **Enabled** — When the computer cover is opened, a [DMI](#) event is generated, the setting changes to **Detected**, and the following message appears at the next system start-up:

```
Alert! Cover was previously removed.
```

To reset the **Detected** setting, enter [system setup](#). In the **Chassis Intrusion** option, press the left- or right-arrow key to select **Reset**, and then choose **Enabled**, **Enabled-Silent**, or **Disabled**.

- **Enabled-Silent** (the default) — When the computer cover is opened, a DMI event is generated and the setting changes to **Detected**, but the alert message does not appear at the next system start-up.
- **Disabled** — No intrusion monitoring occurs and no messages appear.



**NOTE:** When the [setup password](#) is enabled, you must know the setup password before you can reset the Chassis Intrusion option.




## Security Cable Slot and Padlock Ring

The computer has features that allow you to attach commercially available antitheft devices:

- **Padlock ring**—to prevent unauthorized access to the interior of your computer, install a standard padlock through the rings in the computer chassis and cover.
- **Security cable slot**—to prevent unauthorized removal of your computer, loop the galvanized security cable around an immovable object, insert the attached locking device into the security cable slot on the back of your computer, and lock the device with the key provided.

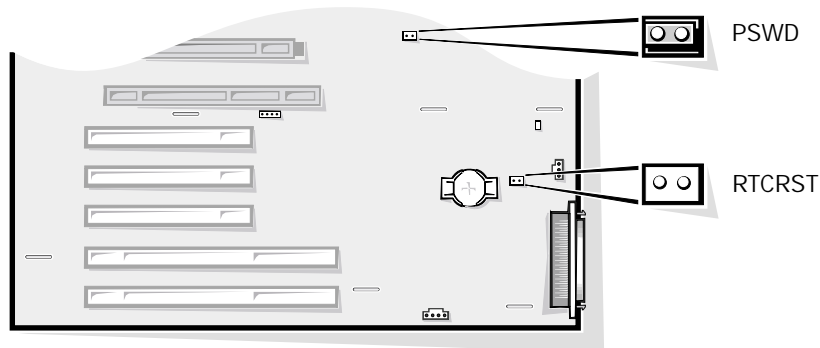
To locate the computer security features, see "[Back-Panel Features](#)" and "[Opening the Computer Cover](#)."

 **NOTE:** Before you purchase an antitheft device, ensure that it works with your computer.

## Jumper Settings

The following figure shows the location of the jumpers on the system board.

System Board Jumpers








**⚠ NOTICE:** Before changing a jumper setting, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. Otherwise, damage to your computer or unpredictable results may occur. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

To change a jumper setting, pull the plug off its pin(s) and carefully fit it down onto the pin(s) indicated.

The following table lists the system board jumpers and their settings.

System-Board Jumper Settings

Jumper	Setting	Description
PSWD	 (default)	Password features are enabled.
		Password features are disabled.
RTCRST		Real-time clock reset. Can be used for troubleshooting. See " <a href="#">Reset Corrupted BIOS Settings.</a> "

 *jumpered*     *unjumpered*

# Password Protection

The computer provides the following types of password protection:

- [System password](#)
- [Setup password](#)

## System Password

- [Assigning a system password](#)
- [Using your system password](#)
- [Deleting or changing an existing system password](#)

System passwords allow only those who know the password to have full use of the computer. Your computer does not have the system password feature enabled when you receive it.

- ➔ **NOTICE:** Although passwords provide security for the data on your computer, they are not foolproof. If your data requires more security, it is your responsibility to obtain and use additional forms of protection, such as data encryption programs.
- ➔ **NOTICE:** If you leave your computer running and unattended without having a system password assigned, or if you leave your computer unlocked so that someone can [disable the password](#) by changing a jumper setting, anyone can access the data stored on your hard drive.

## System Password settings in [system setup](#):

- ✎ **NOTE:** You cannot change or enter a new system password if either **Enabled** or **Disabled** is displayed. You can only assign a system password when **System Password** is set to **Not Enabled**.
- **Enabled** — a system password is assigned
- **Disabled** — system password feature is disabled by a [jumper setting](#) on the system board
- **Not Enabled** — no system password is assigned and the password jumper on the system board is in the enabled position (its default)

## Assigning a System Password

- 1 Verify that **Password Status** is set to **Unlocked**.

- 2 Highlight **System Password** and then press the left- or right-arrow key.

The option heading changes to **Enter Password**, followed by an empty 32-character field in square brackets.


- 3 Type your new system password.

You can use up to 32 characters.

As you press each character key (or the spacebar for a blank space), a placeholder appears in the field. The password assignment operation recognizes keys by their location on the keyboard, without distinguishing between lowercase and uppercase characters. For example, if you have an *M* in your password, the computer recognizes either *M* or *m* as correct.

Certain key combinations are not valid. If you enter one of these combinations, the speaker emits a beep.

To erase a character when entering your password, press < Backspace > or the left-arrow key.

 **NOTE:** To escape from the field without assigning a system password, press < Tab > or the < Shift > < Tab > combination to move to another field, or press < Esc > at any time before completing [step 5](#).

- 4 Press < Enter > .

If the new system password is less than 32 characters, the whole field fills with placeholders. Then the option heading changes to **Verify Password**, followed by another empty 32-character field in square brackets.

- 5 To confirm your password, type it a second time and press < Enter > .

The password setting changes to **Enabled**. Your system password is now set; you can exit [system setup](#) and begin using your computer. Password protection takes effect when you restart the computer.


#### Using Your System Password

When you start up the computer, the following prompt appears on the screen when **Password Status** is set to **Unlocked**:

```
Type in the password and
- press <ENTER> to leave password security enabled.
- press <CTRL><ENTER> to disable password security.
Enter password:
```

If **Password Status** is set to **Locked**, the following prompt appears:

Type the password and press <Enter>.

 **NOTE:** If you have assigned a [setup password](#), the computer accepts your setup password as an alternate system password.

If you enter a wrong or incomplete system password, the following message appears on the screen:

```
** Incorrect password. **
```


```
Enter password:
```

If you again enter an incorrect or incomplete system password, the same message appears on the screen. The third and subsequent times you enter an incorrect or incomplete system password, the computer displays the following message:

```
** Incorrect password. **
```

```
Number of unsuccessful password attempts: 3  
System halted! Must power down.
```

Even after your computer is turned off and on, the previous message is displayed each time an incorrect or incomplete system password is entered.

 **NOTE:** To further protect your computer from unauthorized changes, you can use the **Password Status system setup** option in conjunction with the [System Password](#) and [Setup Password](#) options.

#### Deleting or Changing an Existing System Password

- 1 Enter [system setup](#), and verify that **Password Status** is set to **Unlocked**.
- 2 Reboot your computer to force it to prompt you for a system password.
- 3 When prompted, type the system password.
- 4 Press <Ctrl> <Enter> to disable the existing system password, instead of pressing <Enter> to continue with the normal operation of your computer.
- 5 Confirm that **Not Enabled** is displayed for the **System Password** option.

If **Not Enabled** appears in the **System Password** option, the system password has been deleted. If you want to assign a new password, continue to step 6. If **Not Enabled** is not displayed for the **System**

**Password** option, press <Alt><B> to reboot the computer, and then repeat steps 3 through 5.

- 6 To assign a new password, follow the procedure in "[Assigning a System Password](#)."

## Setup Password

- [Assigning a setup password](#)
- [Operating your computer with a setup password enabled](#)
- [Deleting or changing an existing setup password](#)
- [Disabling system and setup passwords](#)

Setup passwords allow only those who know the password to have full use of [system setup](#). Your computer does not have the setup password feature enabled when you receive it.

**Setup Password** options in [system setup](#):

- **Enabled** — does not allow assignment of setup passwords; users must enter a setup password to make changes to system setup
- **Not Enabled** — allows assignment of setup passwords; password feature is enabled but no password is assigned

## Assigning a Setup Password

- 1 Enter [system setup](#), and verify that **Setup Password** is set to **Not Enabled**.

- 2 Highlight **Setup Password** and press the left- or right-arrow key.


The computer prompts you to enter and verify the password. If a character is illegal for password use, the computer emits a beep.

- 3 Type in and then verify the password.

After you verify the password, the **Setup Password** setting changes to **Enabled**. The next time you attempt to enter [system setup](#), the computer prompts you for the setup password.



**NOTE:** The setup password can be the same as the system password.


 **NOTE:** If the two passwords are different, the setup password can be used as an alternate [system password](#). However, the system password cannot be used in place of the setup password.

A change to **Setup Password** becomes effective immediately (rebooting the computer is not required).

Operating Your Computer With a Setup Password Enabled

When you start [system setup](#), the **Setup Password** option is highlighted, prompting you to type the password.

If you do not enter the correct password, the computer lets you view, but not modify, [system setup](#) options.

 **NOTE:** To further protect your computer from unauthorized changes, you can use the **Password Status** [system setup](#) option in conjunction with the [System Password](#) and [Setup Password](#) options.

Deleting or Changing an Existing Setup Password


To change an existing setup password, you must know the setup password.


- 1 Enter [system setup](#).
- 2 If you have already assigned a setup password, type it at the prompt.
- 3 Highlight **Setup Password** and press the left- or right-arrow key to delete the existing setup password.


The setting changes to **Not Enabled**.

- 4 If you want to assign a new setup password, perform the steps in "[Assigning a Setup Password](#)."

Disabling System and Setup Passwords

 **NOTICE:** This process erases both the system and setup passwords.

 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or "[Interior Service Label](#)."

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover.](#)
- 4 Remove the jumper plug from the PSWD jumper to disable the password feature.  
  
See "[Jumper Settings](#)" to locate the password jumper (labeled "PSWD") on the system board.
- 5 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 6 Stand the computer upright.
- 7 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

The existing password(s) are erased.



**NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:

ALERT! Cover was previously removed.

- 8 Proceed to [step 9](#) if you want to assign a new password.



**NOTE:** Before you assign a new system and/or setup password, you must install the PSWD jumper plug to reenble the password feature.

- 9 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 10 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 11 [Open the computer cover.](#)
- 12 Install the PSWD jumper plug.
- 13 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 14 Stand the computer upright.
- 15 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

Turning on your computer with the PSWD jumper installed reenbles the password feature. When you enter [system setup](#), both password



options appear as **Not Enabled**, meaning that the password feature is enabled but that no password is assigned.

- 16 Assign a new system and/or setup password.

## Installing and Configuring Software

See "[Finding Information and Assistance](#)" for a list of software resources available to you from Dell, including drivers, utilities, documentation, and operating system backups. Before installing software that was not provided with your Dell computer, check the software for viruses with virus-scanning software. Viruses can quickly use all available system memory, damage or destroy data stored on the hard drive, and permanently affect the performance of the programs they infect. Several commercial virus-scanning programs are available for purchase, and many websites distribute virus-scanning programs that you can download.

Before you install a program, read its documentation to learn how the program works, what hardware it requires, and what its defaults are. A program usually includes installation instructions in its accompanying documentation and a software installation routine on its program diskette(s) or CD(s).

The software installation routine assists you in transferring the appropriate program files to your computer's hard drive. Installation instructions may provide details about how to configure your operating system to successfully run the program. Always read the installation instructions before running a program's installation routine.

When you run the installation routine, be prepared to respond to prompts for information about how your computer's operating system is configured, what type of computer you have, and what peripherals are connected to your computer.



**NOTE:** If you experience any problems while installing or operating your software, see "[Software Problems](#)."


# TAPI


The **TAPI** features of your computer enable Microsoft® Windows®-based applications to operate with a wide variety of telephony devices, including voice, data, fax, video, and so forth. TAPI applications require a TAPI service provider (TSP), which is a software driver that allows TAPI applications to communicate with different types of TAPI hardware.

Microsoft Windows provide a TSP called Unimodem, which is a "universal" **modem** service provider that supports a wide range of commonly used modems. For more information on Unimodem, see your Windows documentation. When using a TAPI device other than a modem, such as a **PBX** or a voice processing card, you will need a TSP provided by the manufacturer of the device.


The TAPI system-board connector uses a 4-pin cable to interface your internal TAPI-compliant expansion card with the audio system in your computer. To locate the TAPI system-board connector, see "**System Board Components**" or the interior service label. Your computer supports TAPI-compliant cards using the standard TAPI connector. For example, you can connect your modem to the TAPI connector and then use your audio speakers and microphone as a speakerphone. The microphone carries your voice into the computer and then through the TAPI system board connector to your modem card. The caller's voice enters through the modem card to the TAPI system board connector and then out to the speakers. You can also use this configuration to record and play sound files over the phone.

## Installing a TAPI Device

 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "**Safety First—For You and Your Computer.**"



 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "**System Board Components**" or the interior service label.

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.

- 3 [Open the computer cover.](#)
  - 4 [Install the TAPI-compliant expansion card.](#)  
See the manufacturer's documentation for more information.
  - 5 [Connect the 4-pin TAPI cable to the TAPI system-board connector.](#)  
To locate the TAPI connector on the system board, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.
  - 6 [Connect the 4-pin TAPI cable to the TAPI expansion-card connector.](#)  
To locate the TAPI connector on the expansion card, see the manufacturer's documentation.
  - 7 [Close the computer cover.](#)
  - 8 [Stand the computer upright.](#)
  - 9 [Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.](#)
-  **NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:
- ALERT! Cover was previously removed.
- 10 [Install the appropriate TSP for the TAPI device.](#)  
See the manufacturer's documentation and your Windows documentation for more information.

### Installing a TAPI Sound Card

You can install a TAPI-compliant sound card that has a standard TAPI connector. For example, you can connect your modem to the TAPI sound card connector and then use the audio capabilities as a speakerphone.

-  **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer.](#)"
-  **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.
- 1 [Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.](#)

- 2 Lay the computer down on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover.](#)
- 4 [Install the TAPI-compliant expansion card.](#)

See the manufacturer's documentation for more information.

- 5 Enter [system setup](#), click **Integrated Devices**, and change the setting for **Sound** to **Off**.
- 6 Connect external audio devices to the sound card's connectors. Do not connect external audio devices to the microphone, speaker/headphone, or line-in connectors on the computer back panel (see "[Back-Panel Features](#)").
- 7 Connect the 4-pin TAPI cable to the TAPI sound-card connector.

To locate the TAPI connector on the sound card, see the manufacturer's documentation.

- 8 Connect the 4-pin TAPI cable to the TAPI expansion-card connector.

To locate the TAPI connector on the expansion card, see the manufacturer's documentation.

- 9 [Close the computer cover.](#)

- 10 Stand the computer upright.

- 11 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.



**NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:

ALERT! Cover was previously removed.

- 12 Install the appropriate TSP for the TAPI devices.

See the manufacturer's documentation and your Windows documentation for more information.

## IEEE 1394 (FireWire)

FireWire is a high-speed data [bus](#) that is defined by IEEE Standard 1394-1995. This protocol is a scalable, flexible, low-cost digital interface. It can move large amounts of data between computers and peripheral devices, using simplified cabling, hot-swapping, and transfer speeds up to 400 [Mbps](#).

Because of the very high data rates that FireWire can handle, it is ideal for use with multimedia devices such as digital video cameras and high-speed hard drives and printers. FireWire speeds the transfer of multimedia data and large files, enabling a [PC](#) to connect directly to digital consumer products such as camcorders, video tape drives, video disks, high-resolution scanners, and music systems.

Microsoft® Windows® 2000 and Windows XP support the IEEE 1394 standard, ensuring that [OSs](#), drivers, and applications work properly with any compliant hardware. Your computer provides a standard IEEE 1394 connector on both the front and back panels. See "[Front View of the Computer \(Doors Open\)](#)" and "[Back-Panel Features](#)." This allows you use multiple external IEEE 1394 devices with your computer.

The OHCI standards allow Windows 2000 and Windows XP to support hard drives, [CD](#) and [DVD](#) drives, and other devices through the Serial Bus Protocol (SBP-2) driver. [SCSI](#) class drivers can then use SBP-2 to communicate with IEEE 1394 devices. For example, an IEEE 1394 CD drive can be supported by SBP-2 and the existing SCSI driver architecture. For more information on IEEE 1394, OHCI, and the SBP-2 driver, see your Windows documentation.

# Power Management

Your computer can be set to use less power when you are not working. You control the power usage through the [OS](#) installed on your computer and certain option settings in [system setup](#). These periods of reduced power are called "sleep states":

- **Standby.** In this sleep state, power is reduced or turned off for most components, including the cooling fans. However, system memory remains active.

This state is not supported by Windows NT<sup>®</sup> 4.0.



**NOTE:** All components installed in the computer must support this feature and have the appropriate drivers loaded to enter standby. For more information, see the manufacturer's documentation for each component.

- **Hibernate.** This sleep state reduces power consumption to a minimum by writing all data in system memory to a hard drive and then removing system power. Waking up from this state restarts the computer, and the memory contents are restored. Operation then resumes where the computer left off when it entered the hibernation state.

This state is not supported by Windows NT 4.0.



**NOTE:** All components installed in the computer must support this feature and have the appropriate drivers loaded to enter hibernation. For more information, see the manufacturer's documentation for each component.

- **Shutdown.** This sleep state removes all power from the computer except a small auxiliary amount. As long as the computer remains connected to an electrical outlet, it can be automatically or remotely started. For example, the **Auto Power On** option in [system setup](#) allows the computer to automatically start at a specified time. Also, your network administrator can remotely start your computer using a [PME](#) such as [Remote Wake Up](#).

The following table lists the sleep states available for each operating system and the methods you can use to wake the computer from each state.

## Power Management

Sleep State	Wake-Up Methods	
	Windows® 2000 and Windows XP	Windows NT 4.0
Standby	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the power button</li> <li>• Auto power on</li> <li>• PME</li> <li>• Move or click the PS/2 mouse</li> <li>• Move or click the USB mouse</li> <li>• Type on the PS/2 keyboard</li> <li>• Type on the USB keyboard</li> <li>• USB device activity</li> </ul>	Not supported
Hibernate	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the power button</li> <li>• Auto power on</li> <li>• PME</li> </ul>	Not supported
Shutdown	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the power button</li> <li>• Auto power on</li> <li>• PME</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Press the power button</li> <li>• Auto power on</li> <li>• PME</li> </ul>



**NOTE:** For more information on power management, see your OS documentation.




## Dell System Utilities

If you received your computer from Dell with the OS preinstalled, Dell also installed the system utilities. If you are reinstalling the OS, you also need to reinstall the system utilities on your computer. The utilities are available on the *Dell ResourceCD* and from the Dell support website. See "[Finding Information and Assistance](#)" for more information.

### AutoShutdown

The Dell AutoShutdown utility lets you perform an orderly system shutdown and then turn off your computer after successfully closing the OS. All this is done with a single touch of the power button. Additionally, AutoShutdown works with some application programs to prompt you to save your files before the computer turns off (such as Microsoft Word and Excel).

 **NOTICE:** The AutoShutdown utility is intended only for use in Windows NT<sup>®</sup>. The functions of this utility are incorporated into Windows<sup>®</sup> 2000 and Windows XP.


To verify whether the utility is installed and running under Windows NT, open the **Control Panel** and double-click **Services**. If the AutoShutdown service is installed and running, it is listed with the status **Started**.

### Asset Tag

The Dell Asset Tag utility is an MS-DOS<sup>®</sup> program for displaying and setting the system asset tag and system owner tag.

### Auto Power On

The Dell Auto Power On utility is an MS-DOS program that can be used in a batch file to determine how the system was turned on (by the power button or by the **Auto Power On** option in [system setup](#)) or to turn off the system from DOS.

 **NOTICE:** The Auto Power On utility is intended only for use in MS-DOS. Turning off the computer by using the **autopwr.com** utility in Windows NT can cause loss of data.



SECTION 4
-----------

# Removing and Installing Parts


---


- Computer Cover
- Interior Service Label
- Computer Memory
- Disk Drives and Media
- Expansion Cards
- Microprocessor Airflow Shroud
- Microprocessor
- VRM
- Computer Battery

# Computer Cover

- [Opening the computer cover](#)
- [Closing the computer cover](#)

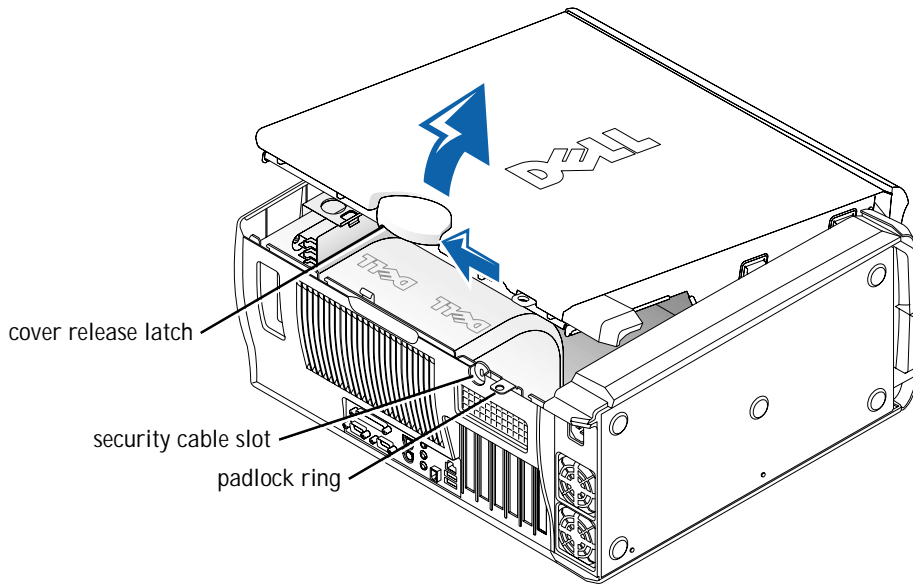
## Opening the Computer Cover

 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.


- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 If you have installed a padlock through the padlock ring on the [back panel](#), remove the padlock.
- 3 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 4 Open the computer cover:
  - a Slide the cover release latch toward the top of the computer (see the following figure).
  - b Raise the back of the cover, and pivot it toward the front of the computer.

## Opening the Computer Cover

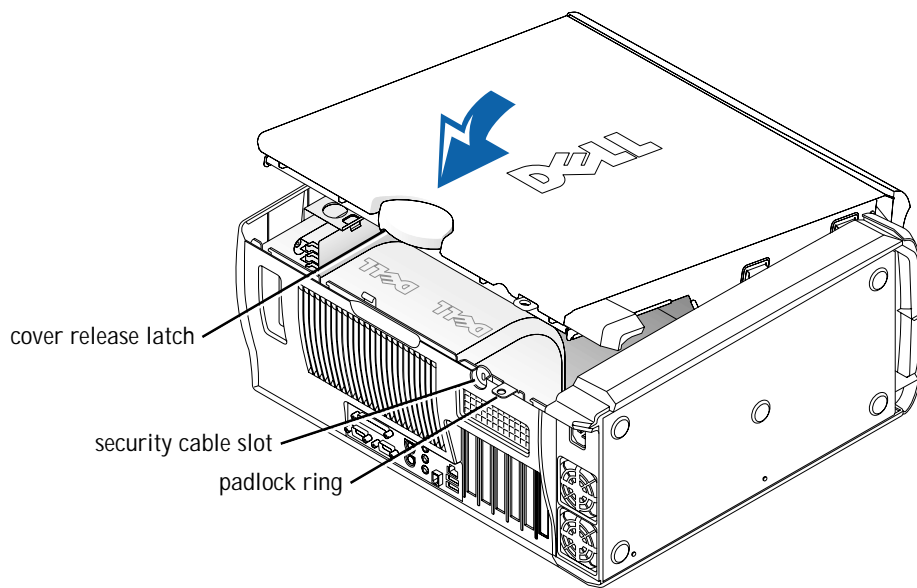


## Closing the Computer Cover

- 1 Check all cable connections, especially those that might have come loose during your work. Fold cables out of the way so that they do not obstruct the computer cover.
- 2 Ensure that no tools or extra parts (including screws) are left inside the computer.
- 3 Close the computer cover by pivoting the cover down toward the back of the chassis and into position. Ensure that the release latch clicks into place (see the following figure).

 **NOTE:** As you close the cover, hold the release latch to the left, in its open position, and then slide the release latch to the right to latch the cover to the chassis.

## Closing the Computer Cover

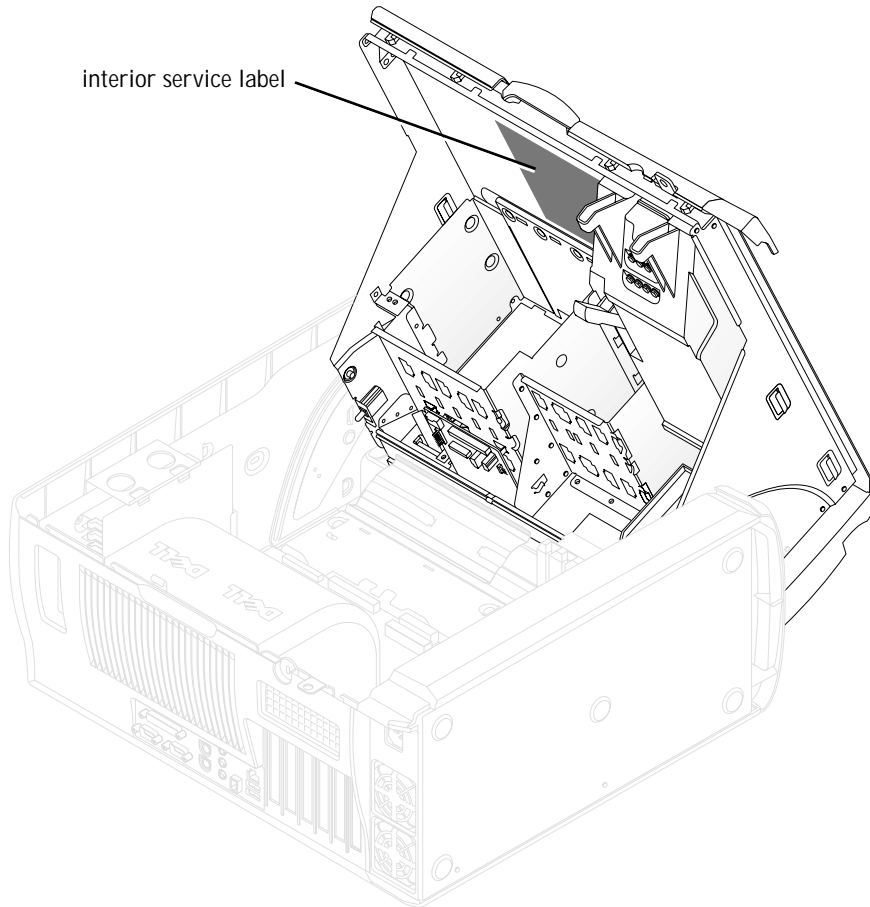


- 4 Stand the computer upright.
- 5 If you are using a padlock to secure your computer, install the padlock.

## Interior Service Label

A service label affixed to the inside of your computer cover provides information about working inside your computer.

Interior Service Label



# Computer Memory

- [Computer memory installation guidelines](#)
- [Upgrading computer memory](#)
- [Removing a memory module](#)
- [Installing a memory module](#)
- [Removing memory riser boards](#)
- [Installing memory riser boards](#)

Your computer supports dual-channel [RDRAM RIMMs](#) in 64-, 128-, 256-, and 512-MB capacities. See "[Computer Memory Installation Guidelines](#)" for instructions you must follow when installing memory modules.

To locate the memory sockets on the system board, see "[System Board Memory Components](#)." To locate the memory sockets on the optional memory riser boards, see "[Memory Riser Board Components](#)."

To reach the maximum 4-GB memory total, you must install the optional memory riser boards and use eight 512-MB modules that each have a maximum of 16 memory devices. See "[Memory Module Label](#)" for the location of the label on a module that identifies the number of memory devices it contains. You can also determine the number of memory devices installed through the **System Memory** option in [system setup](#).



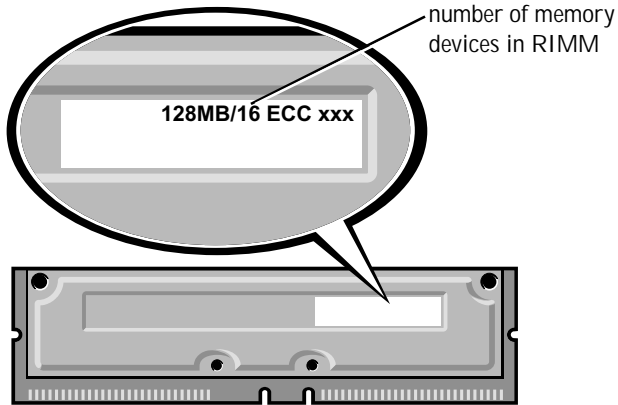
**NOTE:** The computer does not support RIMMs with six memory devices.



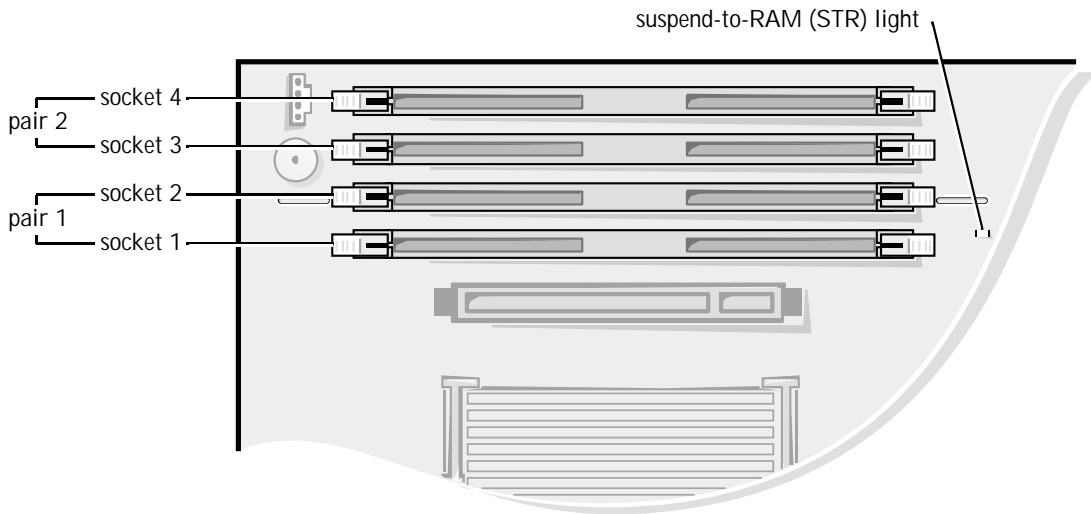
**NOTE:** The optional memory riser boards only support PC800 memory modules.



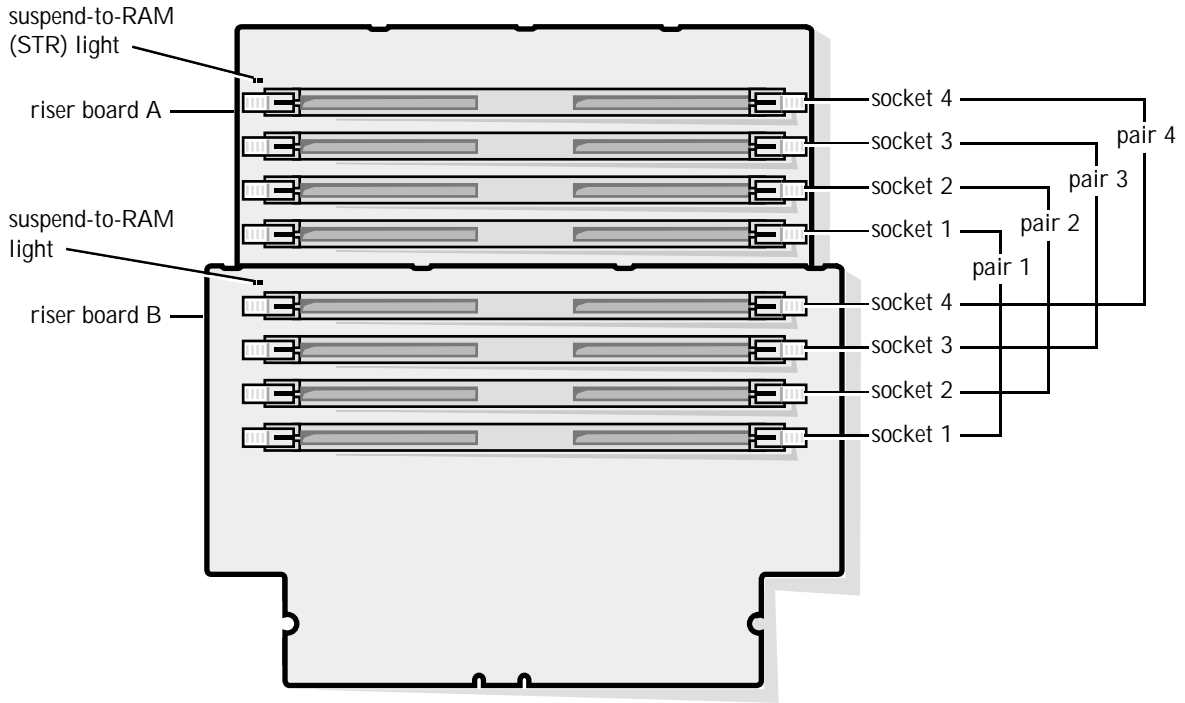
## Memory Module Label



## System Board Memory Components



## Memory Riser Board Components



### Computer Memory Installation Guidelines

- [System board installation](#)
- [Riser board installation](#)
- [Memory addresses](#)
- [Sample configurations](#)

#### System Board Installation

When installing memory modules in the system board sockets and *not* using the optional memory riser boards, observe the following guidelines:

- Each memory socket on the system board must be occupied either by a RIMM or a [CRIMM](#).

- Memory sockets must be upgraded in matched pairs. In other words, two sockets in a pair must contain modules of identical capacity, number of components, and speed. See "[System Board Memory Components](#)" to identify pairs of sockets.
- Mixed pairs of [ECC](#) and non-ECC modules all function as non-ECC.
- Be sure to install a RIMM in socket 1 first (closest to the processor) before installing modules in the other sockets.
- The system board supports PC600 and PC800 memory modules.

### Riser Board Installation

When installing memory modules using the optional memory riser boards, observe the following guidelines:

- The memory riser boards must be installed in system board memory sockets 1 and 2. Memory riser board A must be installed in system board memory socket 1, and riser board B must be installed in system board socket 2. System board memory sockets 3 and 4 can either be empty or contain CRIMMs. Sockets 3 and 4 cannot contain RIMMs with memory riser boards installed in sockets 1 and 2. See "[System Board Memory Components](#)" to identify the system board sockets.
- Memory sockets on the riser boards must be upgraded in matched pairs. In other words, two sockets in a pair must contain modules of identical capacity, number of components, and speed. See "[Memory Riser Board Components](#)" to identify pairs of sockets.
- Not all memory sockets on the memory riser boards need to be populated: if one or more pairs of memory sockets contain RIMMs, then the next pair must contain CRIMMs, and the remaining pair(s) can be empty. For example, if the first and second pairs of memory sockets on the riser boards contain RIMMs, then the third pair must contain CRIMMs, and the fourth pair can remain empty.
- Mixed pairs of ECC and non-ECC modules all function as non-ECC.
- The optional memory riser boards only support PC800 memory modules.

### Addressing Memory with 4-GB Configurations

If you use optional memory riser boards and eight, 512-MB RIMMs, you can install 4 GB of physical computer memory. Current workstation-class OSs (such as Microsoft® Windows NT®, Windows® 2000, and Windows XP) can only utilize a maximum of 4 GB of address space. However, the amount of memory available to the OS will be slightly less than 4 GB.

Certain components within the computer require address space in the 4-GB range. Any address space reserved for these components cannot be used by computer memory. The following is a list of some components that require memory address space:

- System ROM
- APIC(s)
- Integrated PCI devices, such as the network adapter, SCSI controller, and IEEE 1394 controller
- PCI and AGP expansion cards
- The **AGP Aperture** size specified in [system setup](#)

At system start-up, the BIOS identifies the components that require address space. Starting at the highest end of the 4-GB range, it assigns those addresses working downward. All remaining addresses are then available for use by installed computer memory.

In other words, the BIOS dynamically calculates the amount of reserved address space required. It then subtracts the *reserved* address space from 4 GB to determine the amount of *usable* address space:

- If the total *installed* computer memory is less than the *usable* address space, all installed computer memory is available for use by the OS.
- If the total *installed* computer memory is equal to or greater than the *usable* address space, a small portion of installed computer memory is not available for use by the OS.

## Sample Configurations

### Sample Configurations without Memory Riser Boards

Total Memory	Socket 1	Socket 2	Socket 3	Socket 4
128 MB	64 MB	64 MB	CRIMM	CRIMM
256 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB
256 MB	128 MB	128 MB	CRIMM	CRIMM
384 MB	128 MB	128 MB	64 MB	64 MB
512 MB	128 MB	128 MB	128 MB	128 MB
512 MB	256 MB	256 MB	CRIMM	CRIMM
640 MB	256 MB	256 MB	64 MB	64 MB
768 MB	256 MB	256 MB	128 MB	128 MB
1024 MB	256 MB	256 MB	256 MB	256 MB
1024 MB	512 MB	512 MB	CRIMM	CRIMM
1152 MB	512 MB	512 MB	64 MB	64 MB
1280 MB	512 MB	512 MB	128 MB	128 MB
1536 MB	512 MB	512 MB	256 MB	256 MB
2048 MB	512 MB	512 MB	512 MB	512 MB

### Sample Configurations with Memory Riser Boards

Total Memory	Riser Board A				Riser Board B			
	Socket 1	Socket 2	Socket 3	Socket 4	Socket 1	Socket 2	Socket 3	Socket 4
128 MB	64 MB	CRIMM	empty	empty	64 MB	CRIMM	empty	empty
256 MB	64 MB	64 MB	CRIMM	empty	64 MB	64 MB	CRIMM	empty
384 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	CRIMM	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	CRIMM
512 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB	64 MB
256 MB	128 MB	CRIMM	empty	empty	128 MB	CRIMM	empty	empty
512 MB	128 MB	128 MB	CRIMM	empty	128 MB	128 MB	CRIMM	empty
768 MB	128 MB	128 MB	64 MB	64 MB	128 MB	128 MB	64 MB	64 MB
1024 MB	128 MB	128 MB	128 MB	128 MB	128 MB	128 MB	128 MB	128 MB

Sample Configurations with Memory Riser Boards *(continued)*

Total Memory	Riser Board A				Riser Board B			
	Socket 1	Socket 2	Socket 3	Socket 4	Socket 1	Socket 2	Socket 3	Socket 4
512 MB	256 MB	CRIMM	empty	empty	256 MB	CRIMM	empty	empty
1024 MB	256 MB	256 MB	CRIMM	empty	256 MB	256 MB	CRIMM	empty
1280 MB	256 MB	256 MB	64 MB	64 MB	256 MB	256 MB	64 MB	64 MB
1536 MB	256 MB	256 MB	128 MB	128 MB	256 MB	256 MB	128 MB	128 MB
2048 MB	256 MB	256 MB	256 MB	256 MB	256 MB	256 MB	256 MB	256 MB
1024 MB	512 MB	CRIMM	empty	empty	512 MB	CRIMM	empty	empty
2048 MB	512 MB	512 MB	CRIMM	empty	512 MB	512 MB	CRIMM	empty
2304 MB	512 MB	512 MB	64 MB	64 MB	512 MB	512 MB	64 MB	64 MB
2560 MB	512 MB	512 MB	128 MB	128 MB	512 MB	512 MB	128 MB	128 MB
3072 MB	512 MB	512 MB	256 MB	256 MB	512 MB	512 MB	256 MB	256 MB
4096 MB	512 MB	512 MB	512 MB	512 MB	512 MB	512 MB	512 MB	512 MB

### Upgrading Computer Memory



**CAUTION:** RIMMs can get very hot during normal operation. Be sure that the RIMMs have had sufficient time to cool before you touch them.



**CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."




**NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.


- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 4 To access system board memory sockets, [remove the microprocessor airflow shroud](#).

- 5 If necessary, [remove memory modules](#) that occupy system board sockets in which you plan to install upgrade modules.
- 6 If you have the optional memory riser boards installed and you plan to install upgrade modules on the riser boards, [remove the riser boards](#).
- 7 [Install the upgrade modules](#) in system board or riser board sockets.

 **NOTE:** See "Computer Memory Installation Guidelines."

 **NOTE:** Without the optional memory riser boards installed, the computer supports a maximum of 64 memory devices on all installed RIMMs. With the memory riser boards installed, the computer supports up to 128 memory devices (64 devices on each riser board). See "[Memory Module Label](#)" for the location of the label on the RIMM that identifies the number of memory devices it contains. You can also determine the number of memory devices installed through the **System Memory** option in [system setup](#).

- 8 If you removed the memory riser boards, [install the riser boards](#).
- 9 [Close the computer cover](#).
- 10 Stand the computer upright.
- 11 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

 **NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:

```
ALERT! Cover was previously removed.
```

The computer detects that the new memory does not match the existing system configuration information and generates the following message:

```
The amount of system memory has changed.  
Strike the F1 key to continue, F2 to run the setup  
utility
```

- 12 Enter [system setup](#), and check the value for **System Memory**. The computer should have already changed the value of **System Memory** to reflect the newly installed memory. If the new total is correct, skip to [step 14](#).
- 13 If the memory total is incorrect, repeat [step 1](#) through [step 3](#). Check the installed modules and riser boards to ensure that they are seated properly in their sockets. Then repeat [step 9](#) through [step 12](#).

- 14 When the **System Memory** total is correct, exit system setup.
- 15 Run the [Dell Diagnostics](#) to verify that the memory modules are operating properly.

### Removing a Memory Module

➡ **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

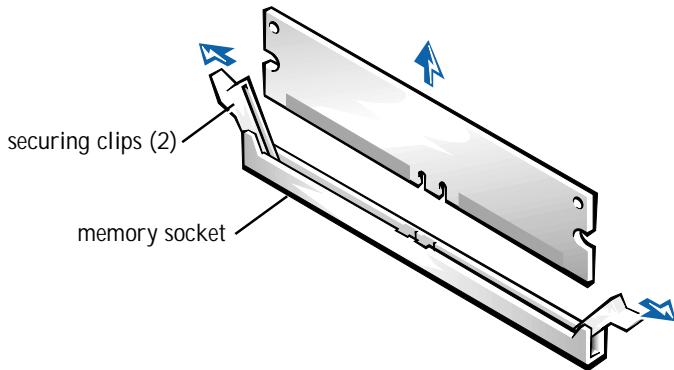
➡ **NOTICE:** To avoid damage to the memory module, press the securing clips with equal force applied at each end of the memory socket.

- 1 Press the securing clips at each end of the memory socket outward simultaneously until the module pops out slightly from the socket (see the following figure).

✍ **NOTE:** To access the securing clips on the system board memory sockets, it may be necessary to remove the fan for microprocessor 0. For instructions on removing and installing the processor fan, see the *Service Manual*.

- 2 Lift the module away from the socket.

### Removing a Memory Module





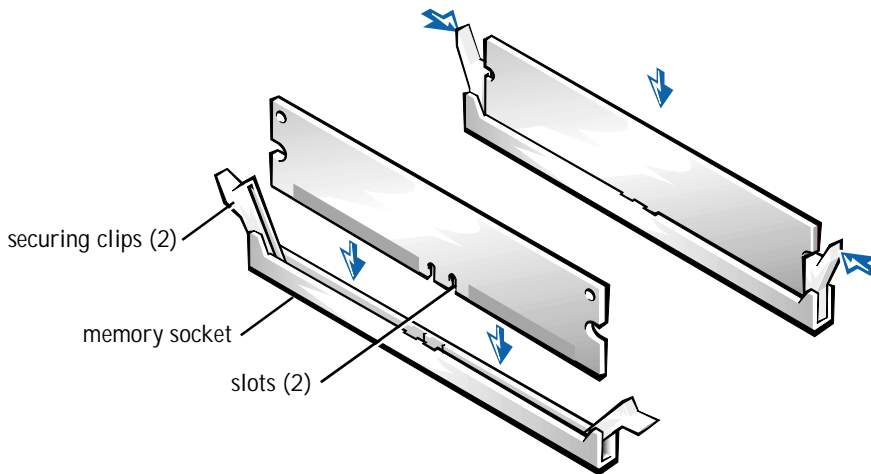
## Installing a Memory Module

- 1 Press the securing clips at each end of the socket outward until they snap open (see the following figure).
- 2 Align the slots on the bottom of the module with the ridges inside the socket.

➔ **NOTICE:** To avoid damage to the memory module, press the module straight down into the socket with equal force applied at each end of the module.

- 3 Press the module straight down into the socket until the securing clips snap into place at the ends of the module.

## Installing a Memory Module



## Removing Memory Riser Boards

➔ **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 **Remove the microprocessor airflow shroud.**
- 2 **Remove the memory riser board retention bracket (see the following figure).**

- a Lift the retention bracket up to disengage it from the chassis.
- b Lift the bracket away from the chassis.



**NOTICE:** To avoid damage to the memory riser board, press the securing clips with equal force applied at each end of the memory socket.

### 3 Remove memory riser board A:



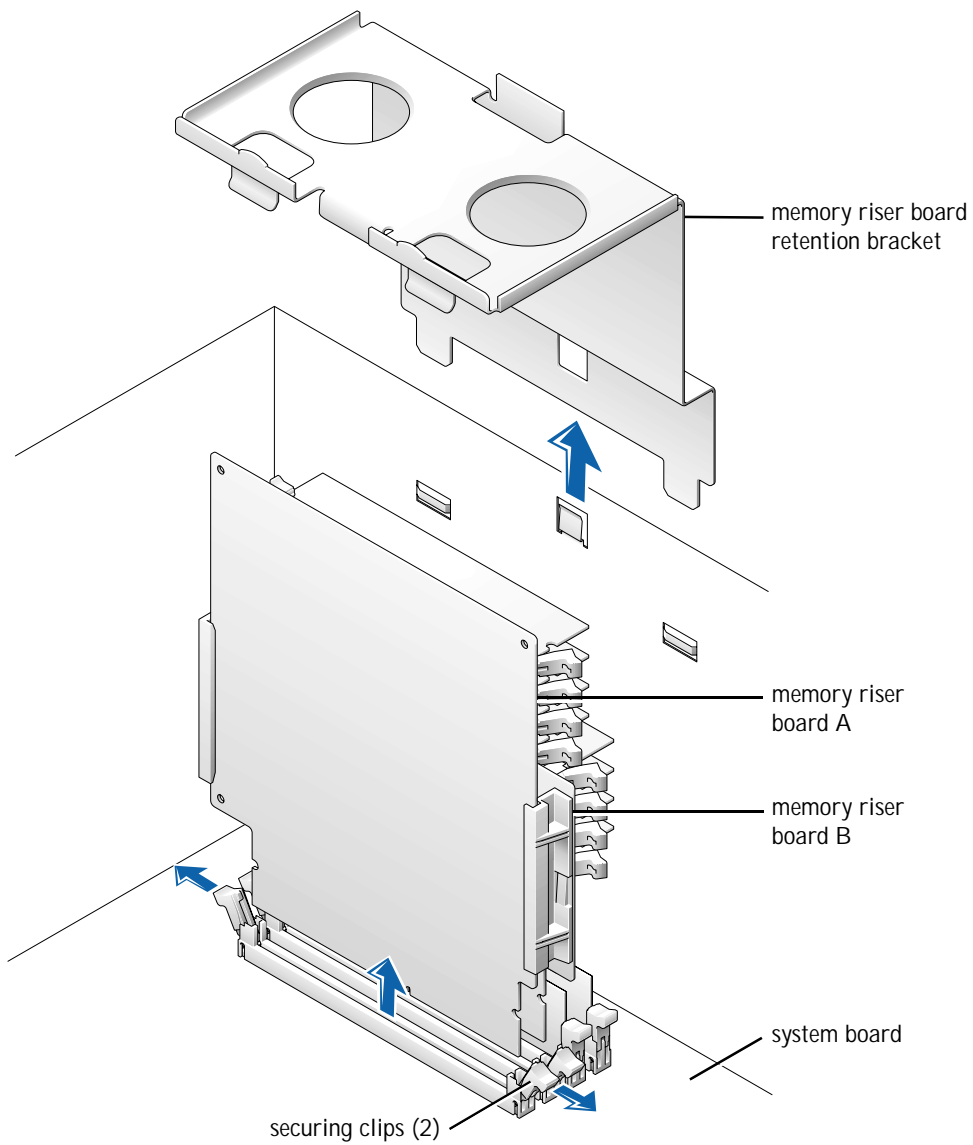
**NOTE:** To access the securing clips on the system board memory sockets, it may be necessary to remove the fan for microprocessor 0. For instructions on removing and installing the processor fan, see the *Service Manual*.

- a Press the securing clips of system board memory socket 1 outward simultaneously until riser board A pops out slightly from the socket.
- b Lift riser board A away from the retention brackets on riser board B.

### 4 Remove memory riser board B:

- a Press the securing clips of system board memory socket B outward simultaneously until riser board B pops out slightly from the socket.
- b Lift riser board B away from socket 2.

## Removing Memory Riser Boards



## Installing Memory Riser Boards

- ➔ **NOTICE:** System board memory sockets 3 and 4 can either be empty or contain CRIMMs. Sockets 3 and 4 cannot contain RIMMs with memory riser boards installed in sockets 1 and 2.

- 1 If any RIMMs occupy memory sockets on the system board, [remove those modules](#).

To locate the memory sockets on the system board, see "[System Board Memory Components](#)."

- ➔ **NOTICE:** To avoid damage to the memory riser board, press the riser board straight down into the socket with equal force applied at each end of the riser board.

- 2 Install memory riser board B (see the following figure):

- a Align the slots on the bottom of riser board B with the ridges inside memory socket 2 on the system board.

The memory sockets on the riser board will face away from the microprocessor(s).

- b Press riser board B straight down into socket 2 until the securing clips snap into place at the ends of the riser board.

- 3 Install memory riser board A:

- a Align the edges of riser board A with the retention brackets on riser board B.

- b Align the slots on the bottom of riser board A with the ridges inside memory socket 1 on the system board.

The memory sockets on the riser board will face away from the microprocessor(s).

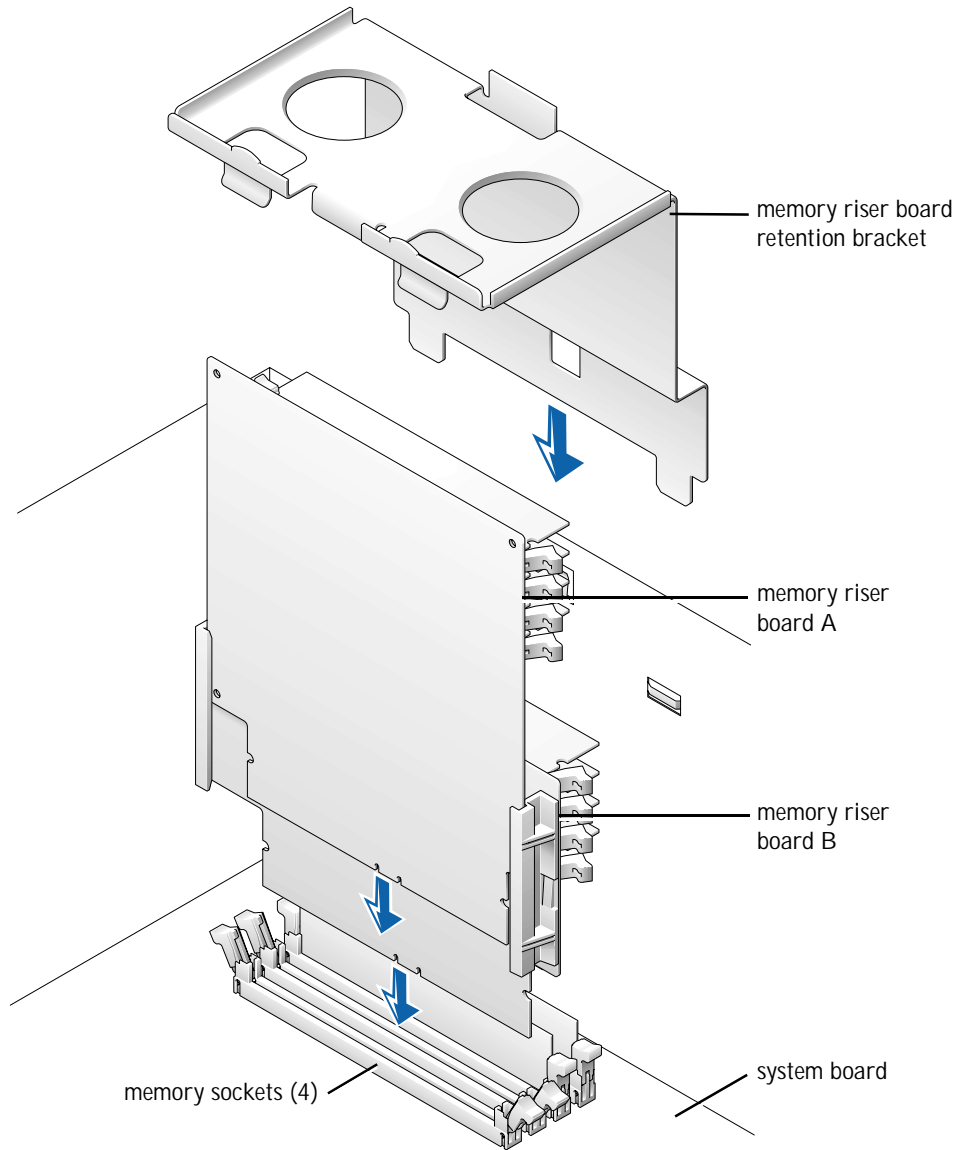
- c Press riser board A straight down into socket 1 until the securing clips snap into place at the ends of the riser board.

- 4 Install the memory riser board retention bracket:

- a Lower the bracket to the chassis so that the two bracket tabs insert into the chassis slots.

- b Press the bracket straight down until it is secured in the chassis.

## Installing Memory Riser Boards



## Disk Drives and Media

- [Installing a CD, zip, or other externally accessible drive](#)
- [Installing a hard drive](#)
- [EIDE device installation guidelines](#)
- [SCSI device installation guidelines](#)

Your computer provides the following drive bays:

- One 3.5-inch diskette drive.
- Externally accessible drive bay: holds up to three 5.25-inch (1.6-inch high) externally accessible drives or up to two 5.25-inch (1.6-inch high) externally accessible drives and one 3.5-inch (1-inch high) hard drive.

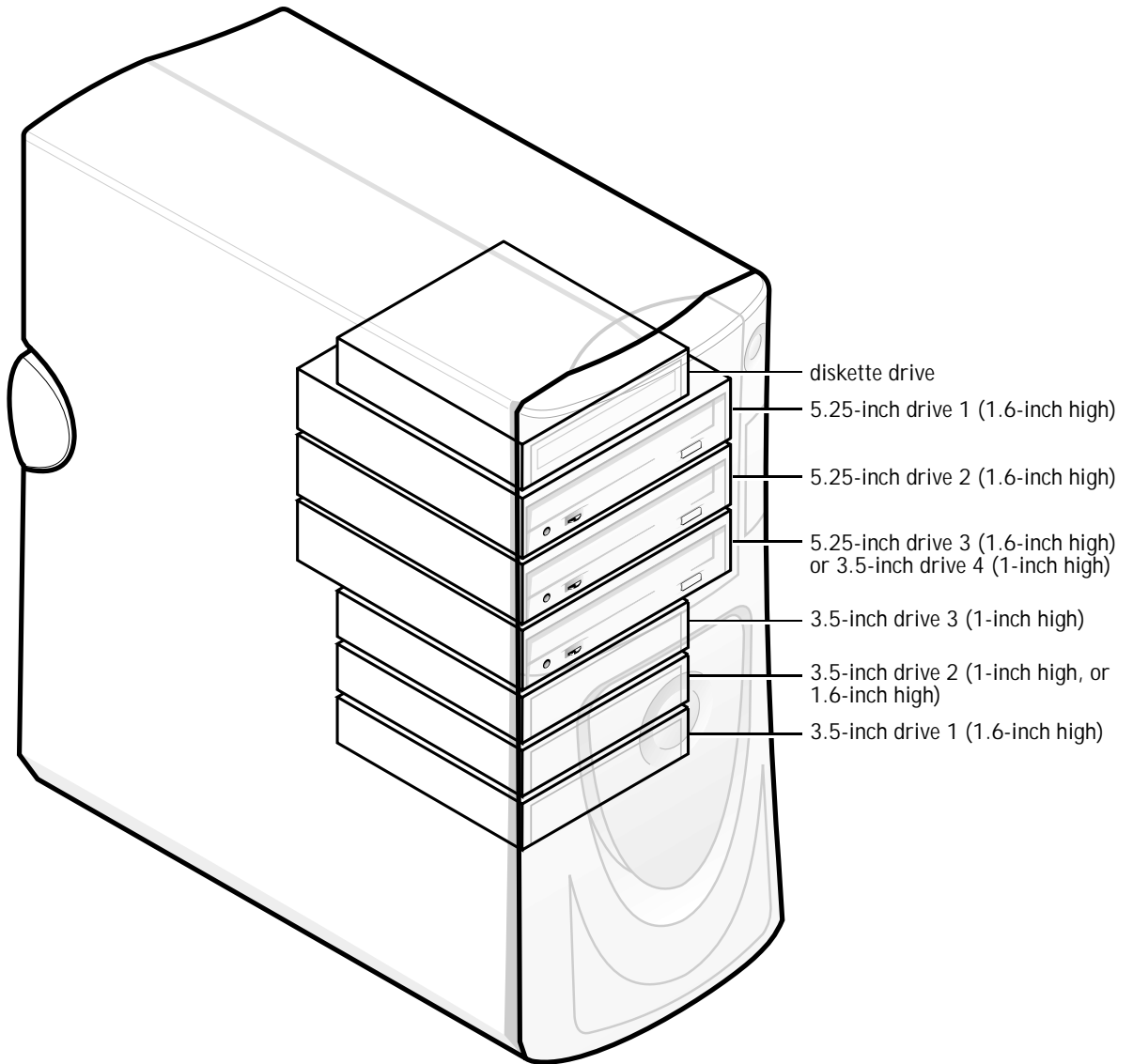


**NOTE:** The bottom externally accessible drive bay does not support a 3.5-inch, 1.6-inch high hard drive.


- Hard drive bay: holds up to three 3.5-inch hard drives. The bay can hold three 1-inch-high drives, two 1-inch-high drives and one 1.6-inch-high drive, or two 1.6-inch-high drives.


See "[Drive Types](#)" for examples of these drives.


## Drive Types



## Installing a CD, Zip, or Other Externally Accessible Drive

 **NOTE:** If you are replacing a hard drive that contains data you want to keep, be sure to back up your files before you begin this procedure.

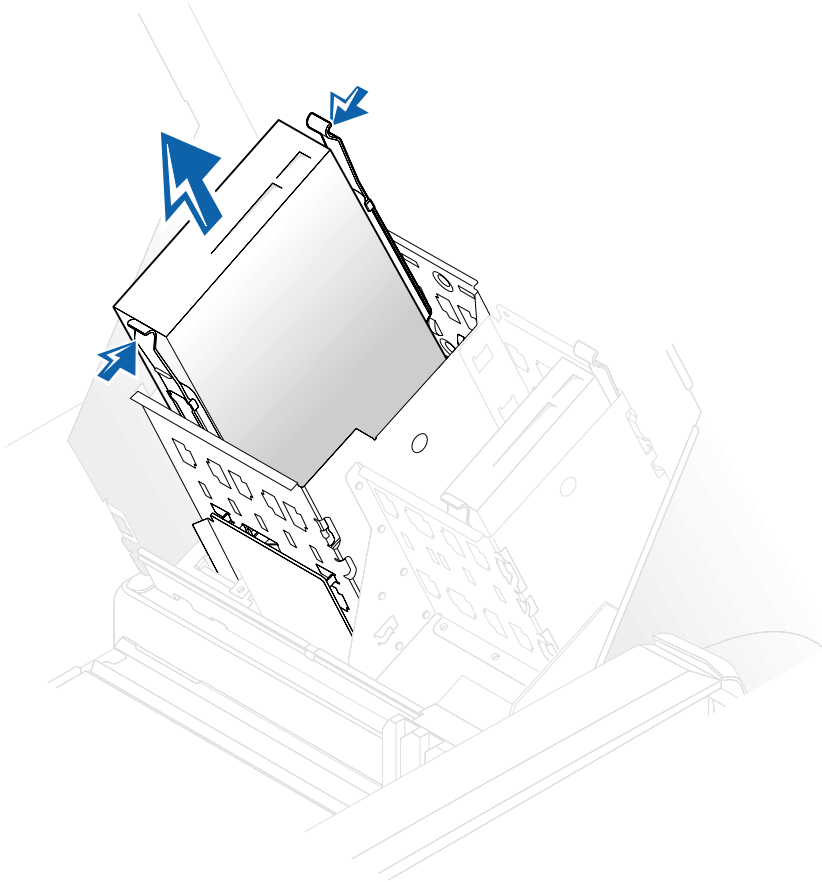
 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

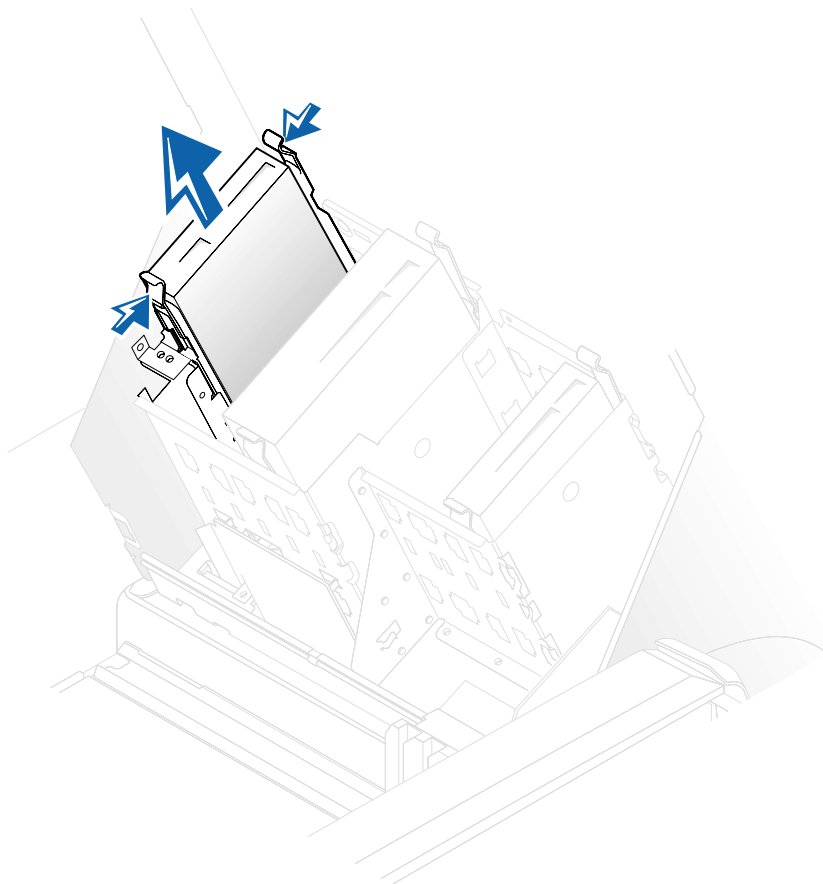
- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 4 If you are replacing a drive that is already installed in the computer, continue with [step 5](#). If you are installing a new drive, go to [step 7](#).
- 5 Disconnect the DC power cable and interface cable from the back of the drive you are replacing.
- 6 Remove the drive from the chassis drive bay.
  - a Squeeze together the tabs at each side of the drive to disengage the drive bracket from the chassis.
  - b Slide the drive bracket upward, and remove it from the chassis (see the following figures).



## Removing an Externally-Accessible Drive



## Removing the Diskette Drive




### 7 Unpack the replacement drive and prepare it for installation.

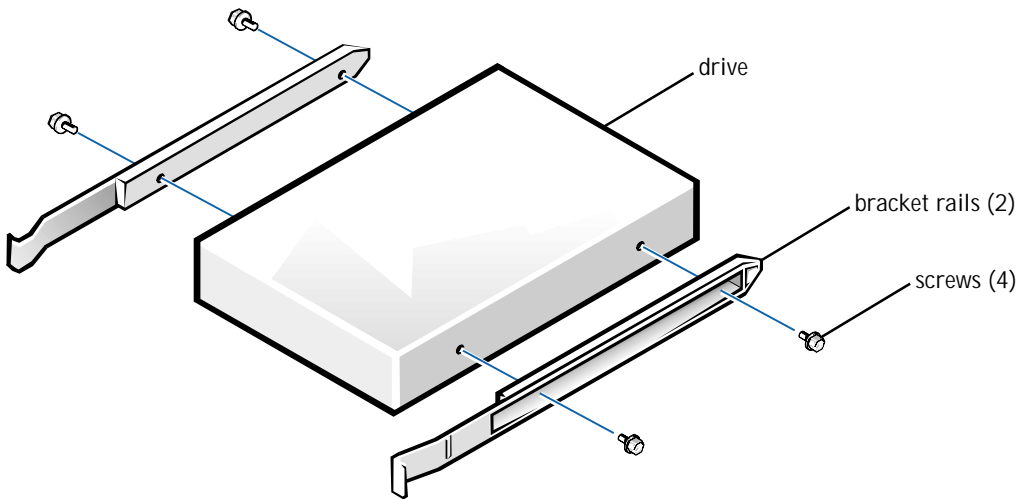
➡ **NOTICE:** Ground yourself by touching an unpainted metal surface on the back of the computer.

See the documentation that accompanied the drive to verify that the drive is configured for your computer. Change any settings necessary for your configuration.

- 8 If the replacement drive does not have bracket rails attached, remove the rails from the old drive by removing the four screws that secure the rails to the drive. Then attach the bracket rails to the replacement drive (see the following figure).

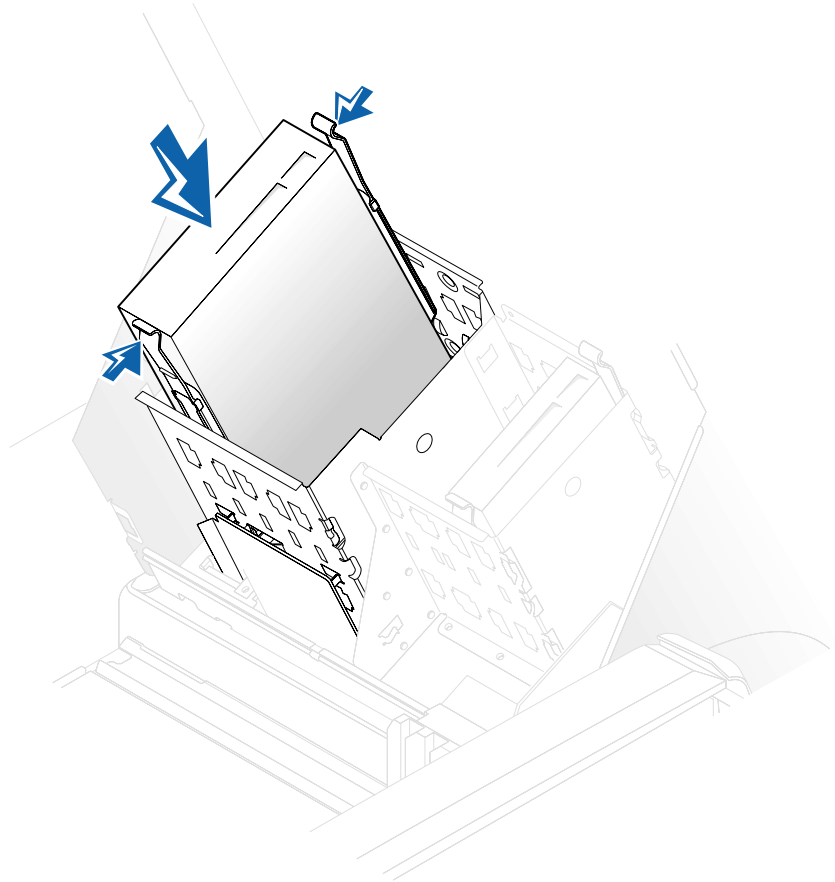
 **NOTE:** If you are not replacing an existing drive and the new drive does not have bracket rails attached, install the extra rail set that is located inside your computer in an empty drive bay.

#### Attaching Bracket Rails for an Externally Accessible Drive

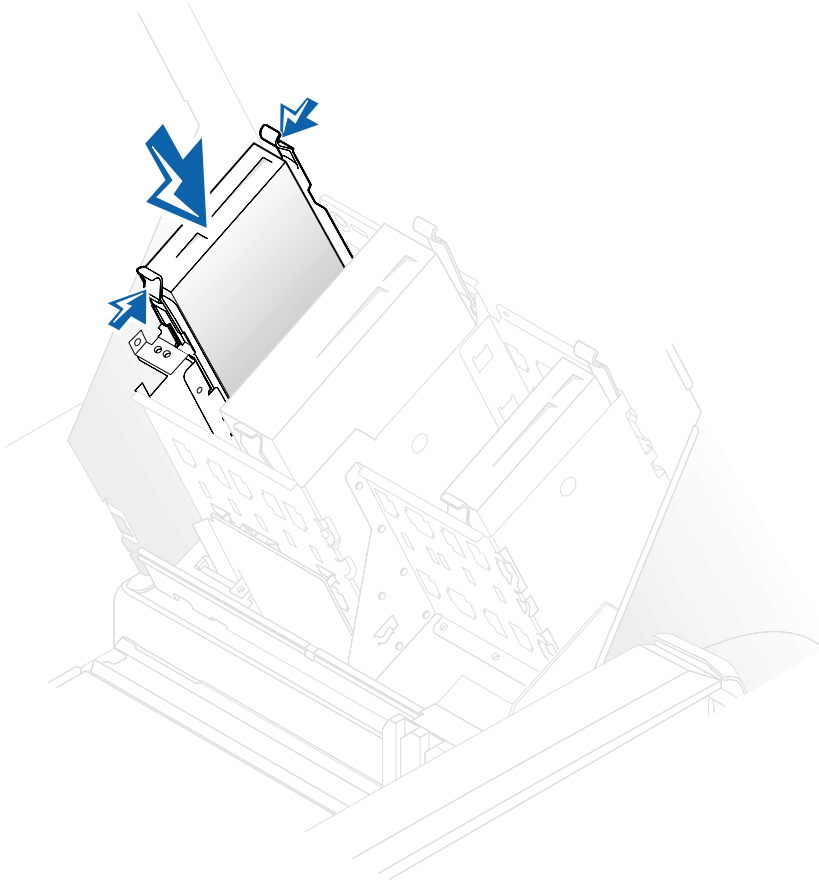


- 9 Slide the drive/bracket assembly into the drive bay until both drive bracket tabs snap securely into place (see the following figure).

## Installing an Externally-Accessible Drive



## Installing the Diskette Drive



- 10 If you are installing a drive that has its own controller card, [install the controller card in an expansion slot](#).


See the documentation that accompanied the drive and controller card to verify that the configuration is correct for your computer. Change any settings necessary for correct configuration.

- 11 Connect the cables to the drive. See "[Attaching Cables for an Externally Accessible Drive](#)."
  - Connect a **DC** power cable to the power input connector on the back of the drive.


- Connect the appropriate interface cable to the interface connector on the back of the drive.



If you are installing an [EIDE](#) or [SCSI](#) drive and you have another drive of the same type in the computer, you can use the spare connector on the interface cable for the existing drive. Otherwise, use the interface cable provided with the new drive.

- If the drive has audio output capability, such as a [CD](#) drive, connect the audio cable to the audio connector on the back of the drive.

 **NOTE:** The system board will support only one drive audio cable.

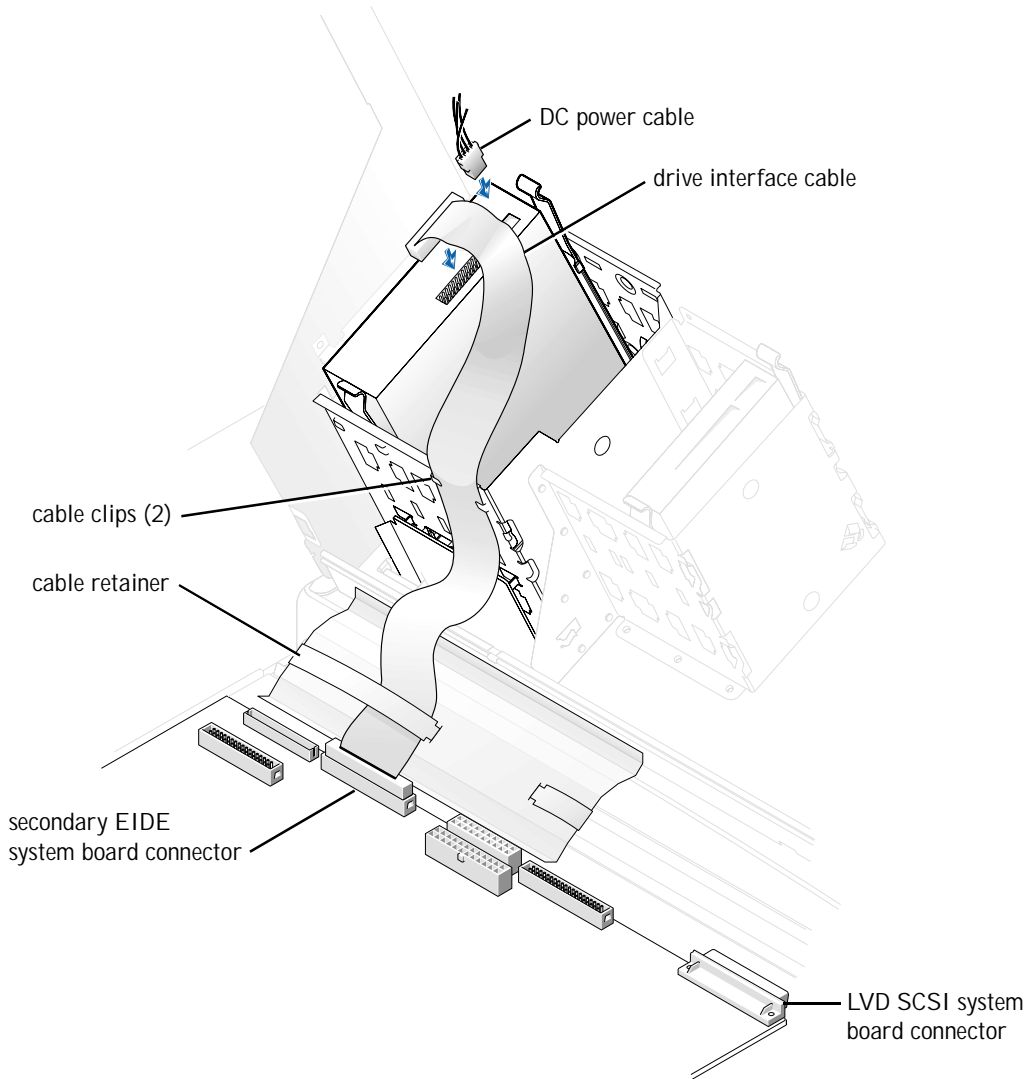
- 12 Connect the interface cable(s) to the system board or a controller card, depending on the type of drive you are installing. See "[Attaching Cables for an Externally Accessible Drive](#)."

 **NOTE:** To locate system board drive connectors, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

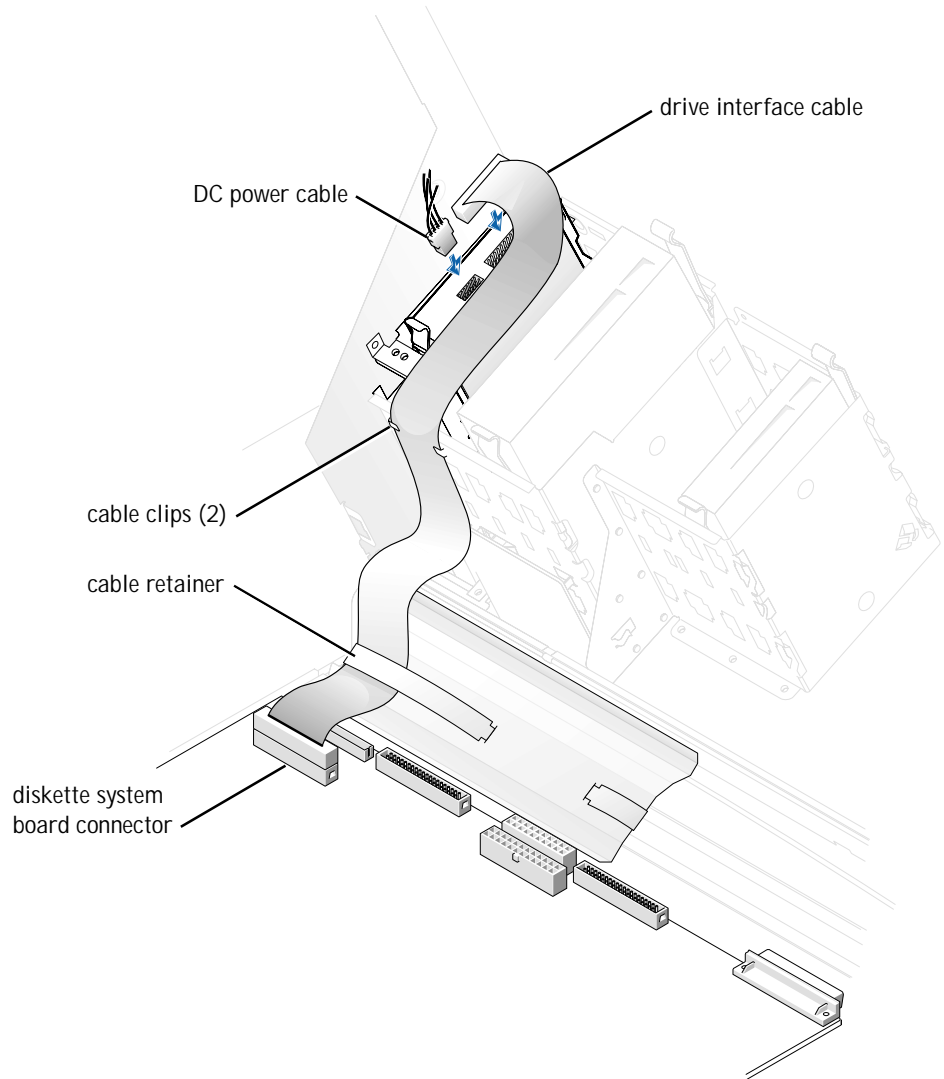
-  **NOTICE:** To avoid possible damage, you must match the colored strip on the interface cable with pin 1 on both the drive and system board connectors.
-  **NOTICE:** To avoid possible damage, ensure that drive cables are secured in the cable retainer and in the drive bay cable clips. See "[Attaching Cables for an Externally Accessible Drive](#)" and "[Attaching Cables for the Diskette Drive](#)."
  - For a diskette drive or non-EIDE tape drive, connect the drive interface cable to the diskette connector on the system board.
  - For an EIDE CD, zip, or tape drive, connect the drive interface cable to the secondary EIDE connector on the system board. For more information, see "[EIDE Device Installation Guidelines](#)."
  - For an EIDE hard drive, connect the drive interface cable to the primary EIDE connector on the system board. For more information, see "[EIDE Device Installation Guidelines](#)."
  - For a SCSI drive, connect the drive interface cable to the SCSI connector on system board. For more information, see "[SCSI Device Installation Guidelines](#)."
  - For a drive that comes with its own controller card, connect the drive interface cable to the controller card.

- For a drive that has audio output capability, such as a CD drive, connect the audio cable to the audio (CD input) connector on the system board.

### Attaching Cables for an Externally Accessible Drive



## Attaching Cables for the Diskette Drive




- 13 Ensure that all cables are firmly connected. Fold cables out of the way to provide airflow for the fan and cooling vents.




- 14 If the drive bay was previously empty, remove the corresponding insert from the front panel.

From inside the cover, press the ends of the insert outward with your finger until the insert snaps free of the front panel.

 **NOTE:** If you are installing a hard drive, do not remove the drive bay insert.

- 15 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 16 Stand the computer upright.
- 17 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

 **NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:

ALERT! Cover was previously removed.


- 18 Enter [system setup](#) and update your drive configuration information:
  - If you installed a diskette drive, update the **Diskette Drive A** option to enable your new diskette drive.
  - If you installed an EIDE CD, zip, or tape drive, set the appropriate **Drive** option (**0** or **1**) under **Secondary Drives** to **Auto**.
  - If you installed a hard drive, update the drive settings under **Primary Drives**.

After you update the system settings, exit system setup and reboot the computer.


- 19 If you installed a hard drive, partition and logically format the drive before proceeding to the next step.


See the operating system's documentation for instructions.


- 20 Test the drive to verify that it is operating properly.
  - If the drive you installed is a hard drive, run the [Dell Diagnostics](#) to test the drive.
  - For other types of drives, see the drive's documentation for information on testing the drive.

-  **NOTE:** Tape drives sold by Dell come with their own operating software and documentation. After you install a tape drive, refer to the documentation that came with the drive for instructions on installing and using the tape drive software.

## Installing a Hard Drive

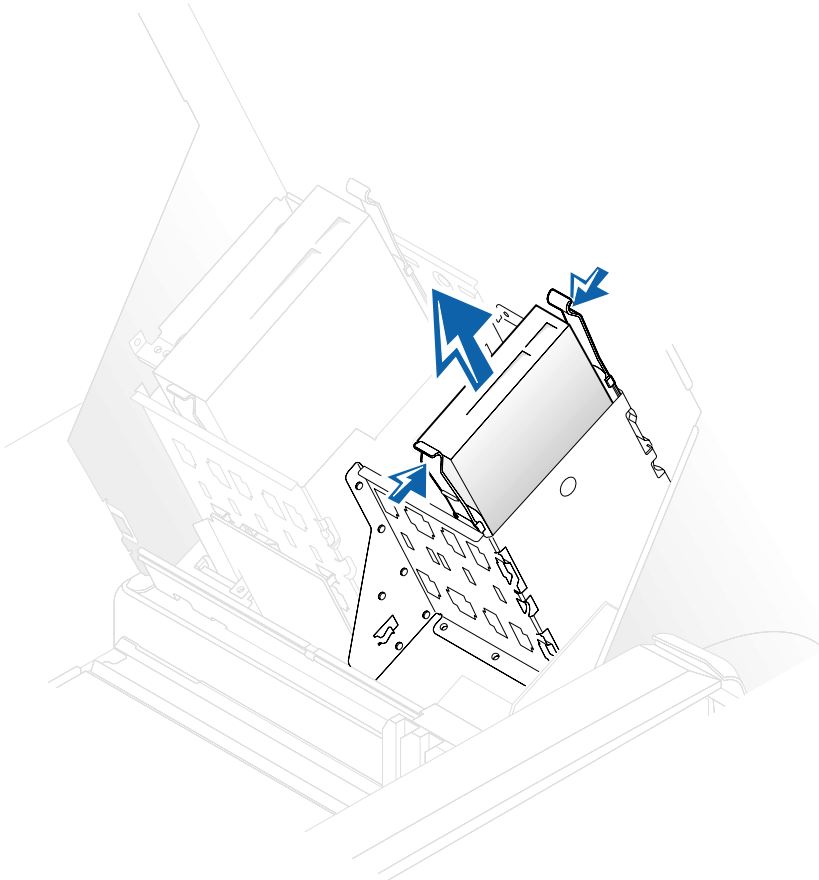
-  **NOTE:** If you are replacing a hard drive that contains data you want to keep, be sure to back up your files before you begin this procedure.

-  **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

-  **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 4 If you are replacing a drive that is already installed in the computer, continue with [step 5](#). If you are installing a new drive, go to [step 7](#).
- 5 Disconnect the DC power cable and interface cable from the back of the drive you are replacing.
- 6 Remove the drive from the chassis drive bay.
  - a Squeeze together the tabs at each side of the drive to disengage the drive bracket from the chassis.
  - b Slide the drive bracket upward, and remove it from the chassis (see the following figure).

## Removing a Hard Drive




7 Unpack the replacement drive and prepare it for installation.

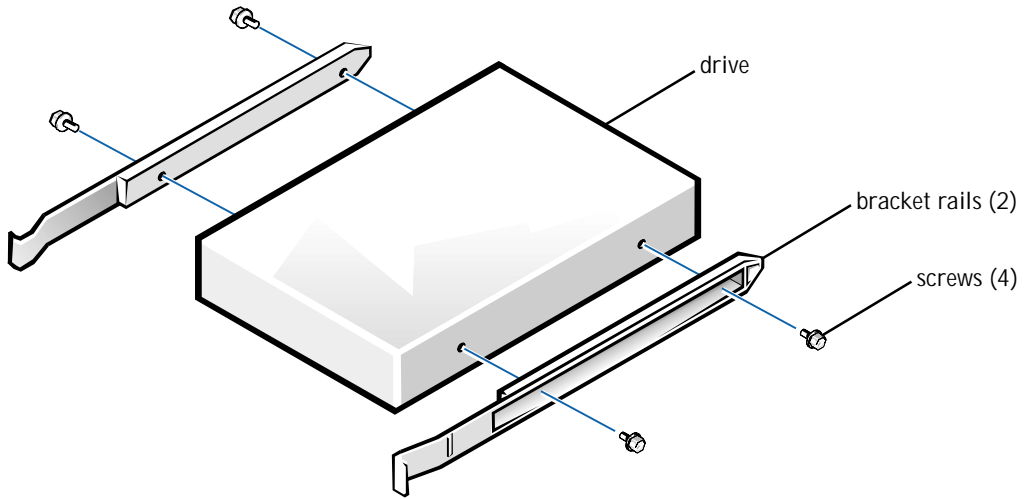
➡ **NOTICE:** Ground yourself by touching an unpainted metal surface on the back of the computer.

See the documentation that accompanied the drive to verify that the drive is configured for your computer. Change any settings necessary for your configuration.

- 8 If the replacement drive does not have bracket rails attached, remove the rails from the old drive by removing the four screws that secure the rails to the drive. Then attach the bracket rails to the replacement drive (see the following figure).

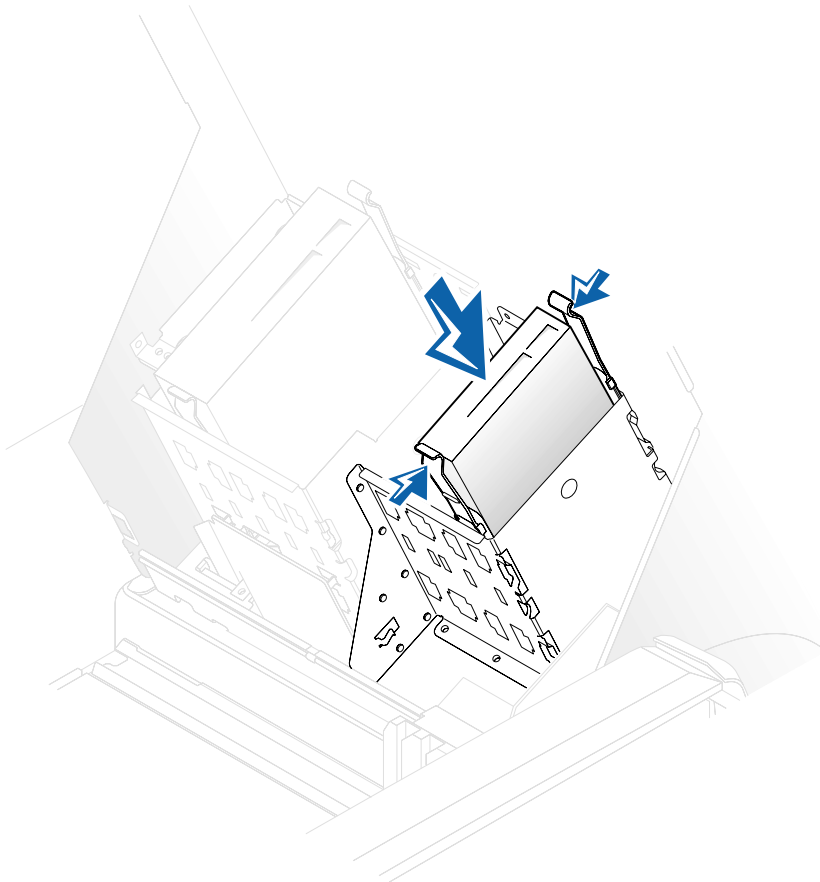
 **NOTE:** If you are not replacing an existing drive and the new drive does not have bracket rails attached, install the extra rail set that is located inside your computer in an empty drive bay.

#### Attaching Bracket Rails for a Hard Drive



- 9 Slide the drive/bracket assembly into the drive bay until both drive bracket tabs snap securely into place (see the following figure).

## Installing a Hard Drive



- 10 If you are installing a drive that has its own controller card, [install the controller card in an expansion slot](#).

See the documentation that accompanied the drive and controller card to verify that the configuration is correct for your computer. Change any settings necessary for correct configuration.

- 11 Connect the cables to the drive. See "[Attaching Cables for a Hard Drive](#)."
  - Connect a DC power cable to the power input connector on the back of the drive.

- Connect the appropriate interface cable to the interface connector on the back of the drive.

If you are installing an EIDE or SCSI drive and you have another drive of the same type in the computer, you can use the spare connector on the interface cable for the existing drive. Otherwise, use the interface cable provided with the new drive.

- 12 Connect the interface cable(s) to the system board or a controller card, depending on the type of drive you are installing. See "[Attaching Cables for a Hard Drive](#)."



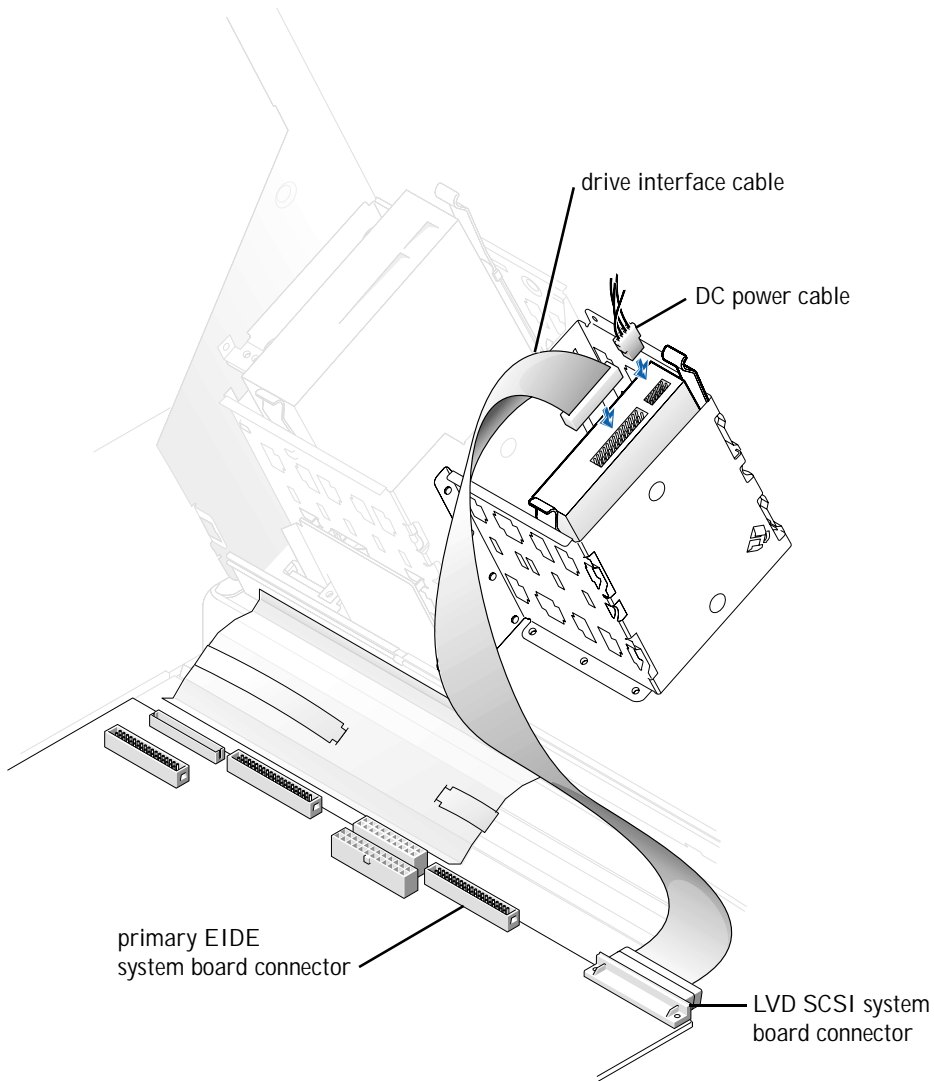
**NOTE:** To locate system board drive connectors, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.



**NOTICE:** To avoid possible damage, you must match the colored strip on the interface cable with pin 1 on both the drive and system board connectors.

- For an EIDE hard drive, connect the drive interface cable to the primary EIDE connector on the system board. For more information, see "[EIDE Device Installation Guidelines](#)."
- For a SCSI hard drive, connect the drive interface cable to the SCSI connector on system board. For more information, see "[SCSI Device Installation Guidelines](#)."
- For a drive that comes with its own controller card, connect the drive interface cable to the controller card.


## Attaching Cables for a Hard Drive



- 13 Ensure that all cables are firmly connected. Fold cables out of the way to provide airflow for the fan and cooling vents.

- 14 If the drive bay was previously empty, remove the corresponding insert from the front panel.


From inside the cover, press the ends of the insert outward with your finger until the insert snaps free of the front panel.

 **NOTE:** If you are installing a hard drive, do not remove the drive bay insert.

- 15 [Close the computer cover.](#)

- 16 Stand the computer upright.

- 17 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

 **NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:

ALERT! Cover was previously removed.

- 18 Enter [system setup](#) and update your drive configuration information.

After you update the system settings, exit system setup and reboot the computer.

- 19 Partition and logically format the drive before proceeding to the next step.

See the operating system's documentation for instructions.

- 20 Run the [Dell Diagnostics](#) to test the drive.

- 21 If the hard drive you installed is the primary drive, install the operating system on the drive.

See the operating system's documentation for instructions.



## EIDE Device Installation Guidelines

### Jumper Settings

All EIDE drives should be configured for the Cable Select jumper position, which assigns master and slave status to drives by their position on the interface cable. When two EIDE drives are connected to a single EIDE interface cable and are configured for the Cable Select jumper position, the drive attached to the last connector on the interface cable is the master, or boot device (drive 0), and the device attached to the middle connector on the interface cable is the slave device (drive 1). Refer to the documentation in your drive upgrade kit for information on setting devices to the Cable Select jumper position.

### General Guidelines

With the two EIDE interface connectors on the system board, your computer can support up to four EIDE drives:

- The primary EIDE system-board connector should be cabled to EIDE hard drives
- The secondary EIDE connector should be cabled to EIDE CD, DVD, tape, DAT, and zip drives

To locate the EIDE interface connectors on the system board, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label. Each EIDE interface connector on the system board supports the following:

- Two channels, master and slave
- [LBA](#)
- [PIO Mode 3](#) and [Mode 4](#)
- [UDMA Mode 3](#), [Mode 4](#), and [Mode 5](#)
- Ultra [ATA/100](#) (backward-compatible with [ATA/66](#) and [ATA/33](#))

## EIDE Cables

To transfer data at full speed, Ultra ATA/100 hard drives require an 80-conductor cable like that used with ATA/66 drives. The 80-conductor cable has a 40-pin connector like the ATA/33 cable, but it has twice as many wires within the cable. If you use an ATA/33 cable with Ultra ATA/100 hard drives, the drives will operate properly, but data will transfer at ATA/33 speeds.



**NOTICE:** Dell recommends that you use only EIDE cables purchased from Dell. Cables purchased elsewhere are not guaranteed to work with Dell computers.

## SCSI Device Installation Guidelines

This section describes how to configure and install SCSI devices in your computer. To install a SCSI device, you can use one or both of the following SCSI controllers:

- The SCSI connector on the system board. To locate the SCSI system board connector, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.
  - ✍ **NOTE:** The system board SCSI controller will support hard drives only. Do not connect CD or DVD drives, tape drives, DAT drives, and so on.
- A SCSI controller card installed in your computer.

## SCSI ID Numbers

Internal SCSI devices must have a unique SCSI ID number from 0 to 15. If you are using the SCSI connector on the system board and a SCSI controller card installed in your computer, you will have two separate SCSI buses operating. Each SCSI bus will have a set of SCSI ID numbers from 0 to 15.

When SCSI devices are shipped from Dell, the default SCSI ID numbers for are assigned as follows:


## Default SCSI ID Settings

System Board Controller		Controller Card	
Device	ID	Device	ID
Controller	7	Controller	7
Boot hard drive	0	Boot hard drive	0
		CD or DVD drive	5
		tape or DAT drive	6

**NOTE:** There is no requirement that SCSI ID numbers be assigned sequentially or that devices be attached to the cable in order by ID number.

SCSI devices installed by Dell are configured correctly during the manufacturing process. You do not need to set the SCSI ID for these SCSI devices.

If you attach additional optional SCSI devices, refer to the documentation for each device for information about setting the appropriate SCSI ID number.

 **NOTICE:** Dell recommends that you use only SCSI cables purchased from Dell. Cables purchased elsewhere are not guaranteed to work with Dell computers.

### Device Termination

SCSI logic requires that termination be enabled for the two devices at opposite ends of the SCSI chain and disabled for all devices in between.

Dell recommends that you use terminated cables and that you disable termination on all devices. See the documentation provided with any optional SCSI device you purchase for information on disabling termination on the device.

### General Guidelines

Follow these general guidelines when installing SCSI devices in your computer:

- Although you install SCSI devices essentially the same way as other devices, their configuration requirements are different. For details on configuring your particular SCSI subsystem, refer to the documentation for your SCSI devices and/or your host adapter card.
- Configure the device for a SCSI ID number and disable termination, if necessary.
- To use an external SCSI device, you must have a SCSI controller card installed in your computer. Connect one end of the external SCSI cable to the connector on the back of the SCSI device. Attach the other end of the external SCSI cable to the connector on the controller card installed in the computer.
- After installing a SCSI hard drive, **Primary Drive 0** and **Primary Drive 1** should be set to **None** in [system setup](#) if no EIDE hard drives are installed. If you have any EIDE devices on the second EIDE channel, such as a CD or tape drive, **Secondary Drive 0** and/or **Secondary Drive 1** should be set to **Auto**.
- You may need to use programs other than those provided with the operating system to partition and format SCSI hard drives. Refer to the documentation that came with your SCSI software drivers for information on installing the appropriate drivers and preparing your SCSI hard drive for use.

#### SCSI Cables

Ultra 160/m and Ultra2/Wide [LVD](#) drives (typically hard drives) both use a 68-pin cable. One end of the cable attaches to the SCSI connector on the system board or the SCSI controller card installed in your computer. The remaining connectors on the cable attach to the various drives.

Narrow SCSI drives (tape drives, CD drives, and some hard drives) use a 50-pin cable. One end of this cable attaches to the SCSI controller card. The remaining connectors on the cable attach to the various Narrow SCSI devices.



**NOTICE:** Dell recommends that you use only SCSI cables purchased from Dell. Cables purchased elsewhere are not guaranteed to work with Dell computers.

# Expansion Cards

- [Installing an expansion card](#)
- [Removing an expansion card](#)

Your computer provides expansion slots for the following cards:

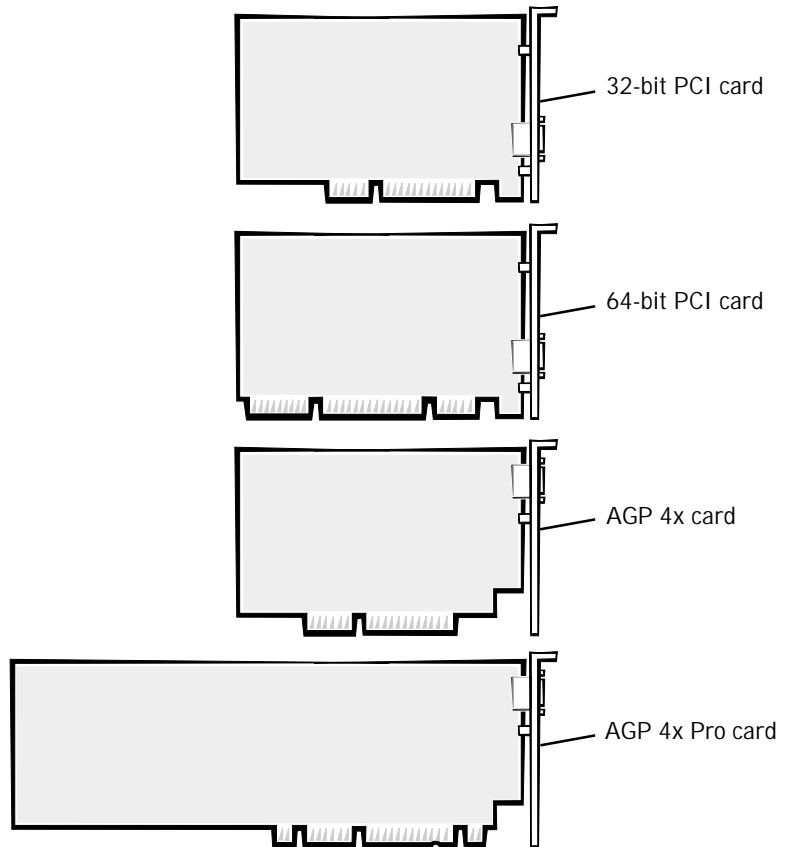
- Up to three 32-bit, 33-MHz [PCI](#) cards.
- Up to two 64-bit, 66-MHz [PCI](#) expansion cards.
- One 32-bit [AGP](#) card. The expansion slot supports AGP 4x or 2x Pro110 modes operating at 1.5 [V](#).


See "[Expansion Card Types](#)" for examples of these cards.



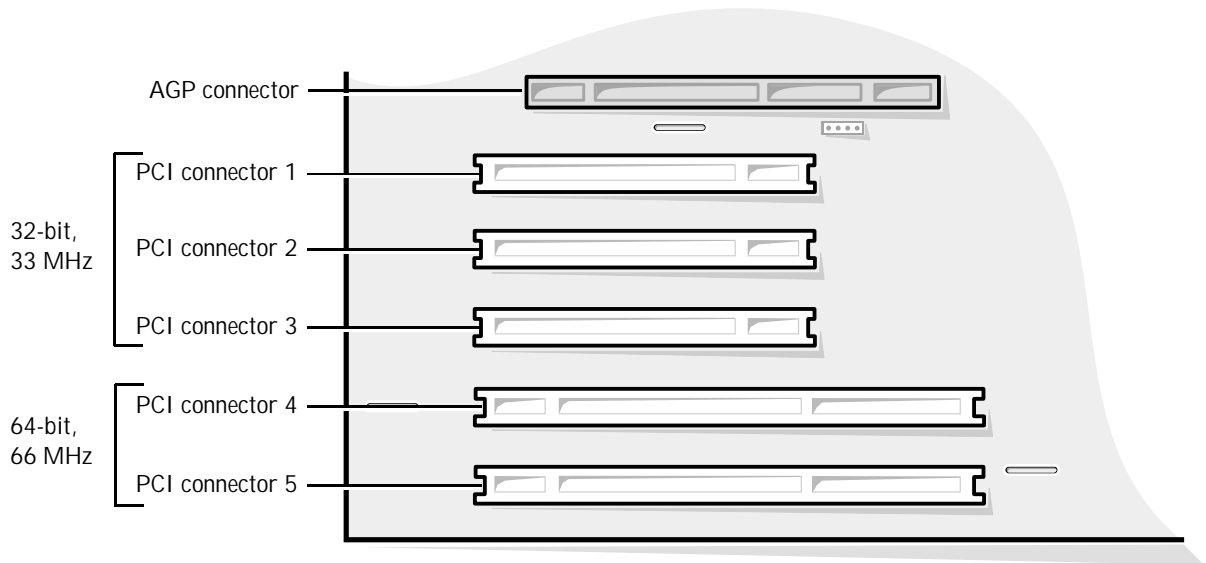
**NOTE:** To meet PC99 Workstation requirements, your Dell™ computer does not support [ISA](#) expansion cards. This is an industry standard for ease-of-use.

## Expansion Card Types



 **NOTE:** The AGP expansion slot only supports 1.5-V cards.

## System Board Expansion Card Components



**NOTE:** Install only 66-MHz expansion cards in the 66-MHz slots. You can install 33-MHz cards in the 66-MHz slots. However, the entire bus, including the integrated SCSI controller, will operate at only 33 MHz.

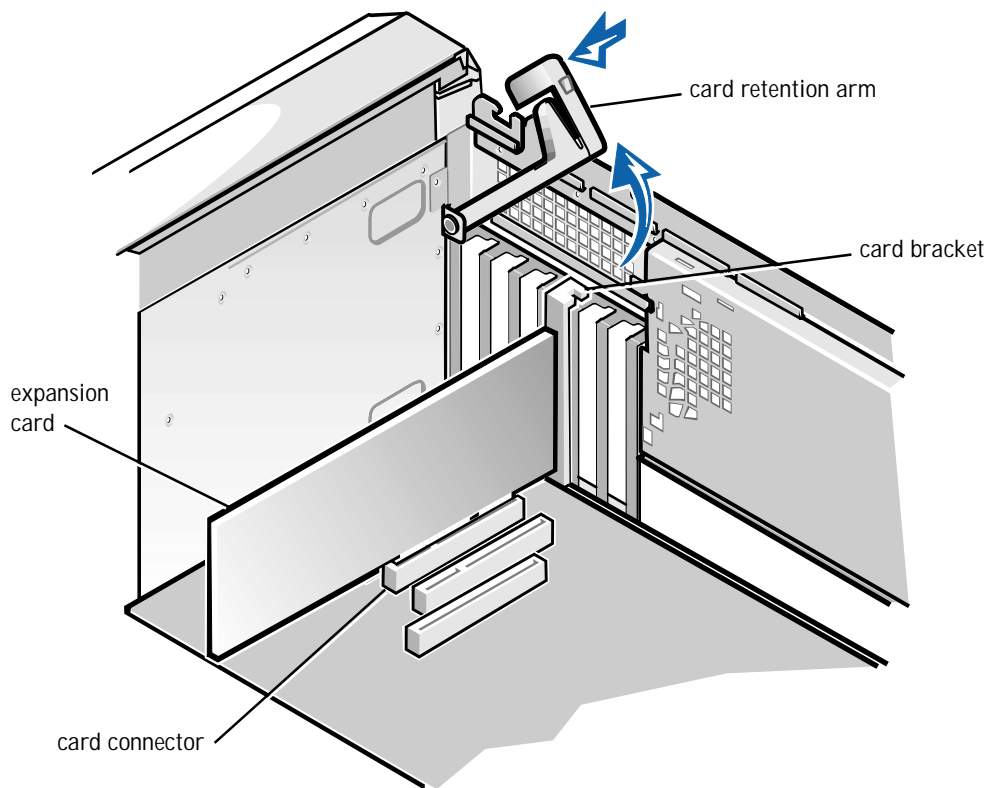
### Installing an Expansion Card

**CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

**NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 4 Press the lever on the expansion card retention arm and raise the retention arm (see the following figure).

## Raising the Expansion Card Retention Arm



5 If you are installing a new expansion card, remove the filler bracket for an empty card-slot opening. Then continue with [step 7](#).


6 If you are replacing an expansion card that is already installed in the computer, remove the expansion card.

If necessary, disconnect any cables connected to the card. Grasp the card by its top corners, and ease it out of its connector.

7 Prepare the new expansion card for installation.

See the documentation that came with the expansion card for information on configuring the card, making internal connections, or otherwise customizing it for your computer.

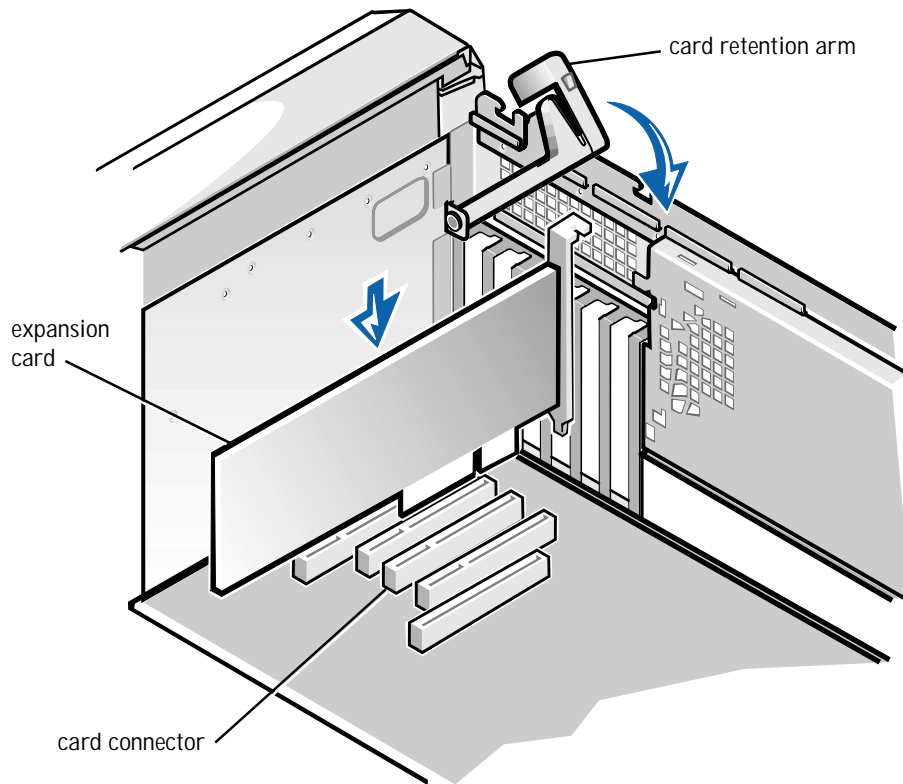


 **CAUTION:** Some [network adapters](#) automatically start the computer when they are connected to a network. To guard against electrical shock, be sure to unplug your computer from its electrical outlet before installing any expansion cards and verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

**8** Insert the expansion card into the expansion-card connector.

If the expansion card is full-length, insert the end of the card into the expansion-card guide bracket as you lower the card toward its connector on the system board. Insert the card firmly into the expansion-card connector on the system board (see the following figure).

## Installing an Expansion Card



9 Lower the expansion card retention arm and press it into place, securing the expansion card(s) in the chassis.


10 Connect any cables that should be attached to the card.

See the documentation for the card for information about the card's cable connections.

➡ **NOTICE:** Do not route expansion card cables over or behind the expansion cards. Cables routed over the expansion cards can prevent the computer cover from closing properly or cause damage to the equipment. Cables routed toward the rear of the expansion cards can prevent proper airflow from the expansion-card cooling fan.

11 **Close the computer cover.**


- 12 Stand the computer upright.
- 13 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.


 **NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:

ALERT! Cover was previously removed.

- 14 If you installed a sound card, perform the following steps:
  - a Enter [system setup](#), select **Integrated Devices** and change the setting for **Sound** to **Off**.
  - b Connect external audio devices to the sound card's connectors. Do not connect external audio devices to the microphone, speaker/headphone, or line-in connectors on the computer back panel (see "[Back-Panel Features](#)").
- 15 If you installed an add-in network adapter, perform the following steps:
  - a Enter [system setup](#), select **Integrated Devices** and change the setting for **Network Interface Card** to **Off**.
  - b Connect the network cable to the add-in network adapter's connectors. Do not connect the network cable to the integrated connector on the computer back panel (see "[Back-Panel Features](#)").

## Removing an Expansion Card


 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.


- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer down on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover](#).

- 4 Press the lever on the expansion card retention arm and raise the retention arm (see "[Raising the Expansion Card Retention Arm](#)").
- 5 If necessary, disconnect any cables connected to the card.
- 6 Grasp the card by its top corners, and ease it out of its connector.
- 7 If you are removing the card permanently, install a filler bracket in the empty card-slot opening.

If you need a filler bracket, [contact Dell](#) and order part number 81808.

 **NOTE:** Installing filler brackets over empty card-slot openings is necessary to maintain [FCC](#) certification of the computer. The brackets also keep dust and dirt out of your computer.

- 8 Lower the expansion card retention arm and press it into place, securing the expansion card(s) in the chassis.
- 9 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 10 Stand the computer upright.
- 11 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

 **NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:


ALERT! Cover was previously removed.


- 12 If you removed a sound card, perform the following steps:
  - a Enter [system setup](#), select **Integrated Devices** and change the setting for **Sound** to **On**.
  - b Connect external audio devices to the audio connectors on the computer back panel (see "[Back-Panel Features](#)").
- 13 If you removed an add-in network adapter, perform the following steps:
  - a Enter [system setup](#), select **Integrated Devices** and change the setting for **Network Interface Card** to **On**.
  - b Connect the network cable to the integrated connector on the computer back panel (see "[Back-Panel Features](#)").

# Microprocessor Airflow Shroud

- [Removing the microprocessor airflow shroud](#)
- [Installing the microprocessor airflow shroud](#)

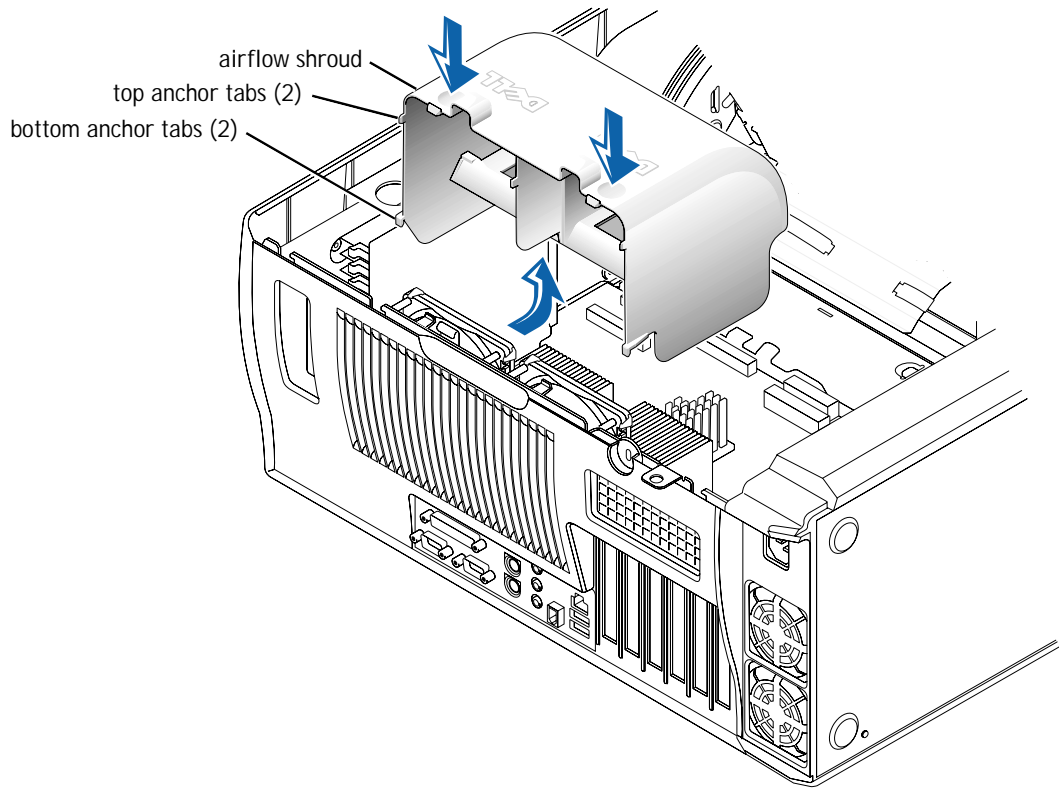
## Removing the Microprocessor Airflow Shroud

 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer.](#)"

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover.](#)
- 4 Remove the airflow shroud:
  - Press down and back on the indentations at the top corners of the shroud.  
  
The top anchor tabs will disengage from the chassis anchor slots. See the following figure.
  - Lift the airflow shroud out of the chassis.

## Removing the Microprocessor Airflow Shroud



## Installing the Microprocessor Airflow Shroud

- 1 Install the airflow shroud:
  - Insert the bottom anchor tabs of the shroud into the chassis anchor slots.
  - Press the shroud toward the chassis until the top anchor tabs on the shroud snap securely into place. See "[Removing the Microprocessor Airflow Shroud](#)."
- 2 [Close the computer cover](#).
- 3 Stand the computer upright.

- 4 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.



**NOTE:** If enabled, the **Chassis Intrusion** option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:

ALERT! Cover was previously removed.

# Microprocessor

- [Installation guidelines](#)
- [Upgrading the microprocessor\(s\)](#)

## Installation Guidelines

- A **VRM** must be installed for each **microprocessor** installed. To locate the VRM and microprocessor sockets, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.
- For single-processor operations, the processor must be installed in socket 0 and the VRM must be installed in connector 0. Processor socket 1 and VRM connector 1 must be empty. To locate these components, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.
- For dual-processor operations, both processor sockets and both VRM connectors must be populated.
- For dual-processor operations, the two processors and the two VRMs must be identical. If the processors do not match, you receive a **system message**, the **diagnostic lights** indicate an error, and the computer may not startup. If the VRMs do not match, the **diagnostic lights** will indicate an error.
- If installing a Dell processor upgrade kit for either single or dual processors, remove and discard the original VRM(s). Then install the VRM(s) from the upgrade kit. If you are not installing a processor upgrade kit from Dell, reuse the original VRM(s).
- If you are upgrading your microprocessor, keep your original microprocessor heat sink and securing clips for future troubleshooting.

## Upgrading the Microprocessor(s)





**NOTE:** Dell recommends that only a technically knowledgeable person perform this procedure.



**CAUTION:** The processor can get very hot during normal operation. Be sure that the processor has had sufficient time to cool before you touch it.



 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer.](#)"


 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.


1 **Remove the microprocessor airflow shroud.**


2 **Remove the microprocessor heat sink:**

a **For each of the metal clips that secure the heat sink to the microprocessor, press down on the clip's latch to release it from the heat-sink retention base. Then lift the clip away from the heat sink (see the following figure).**

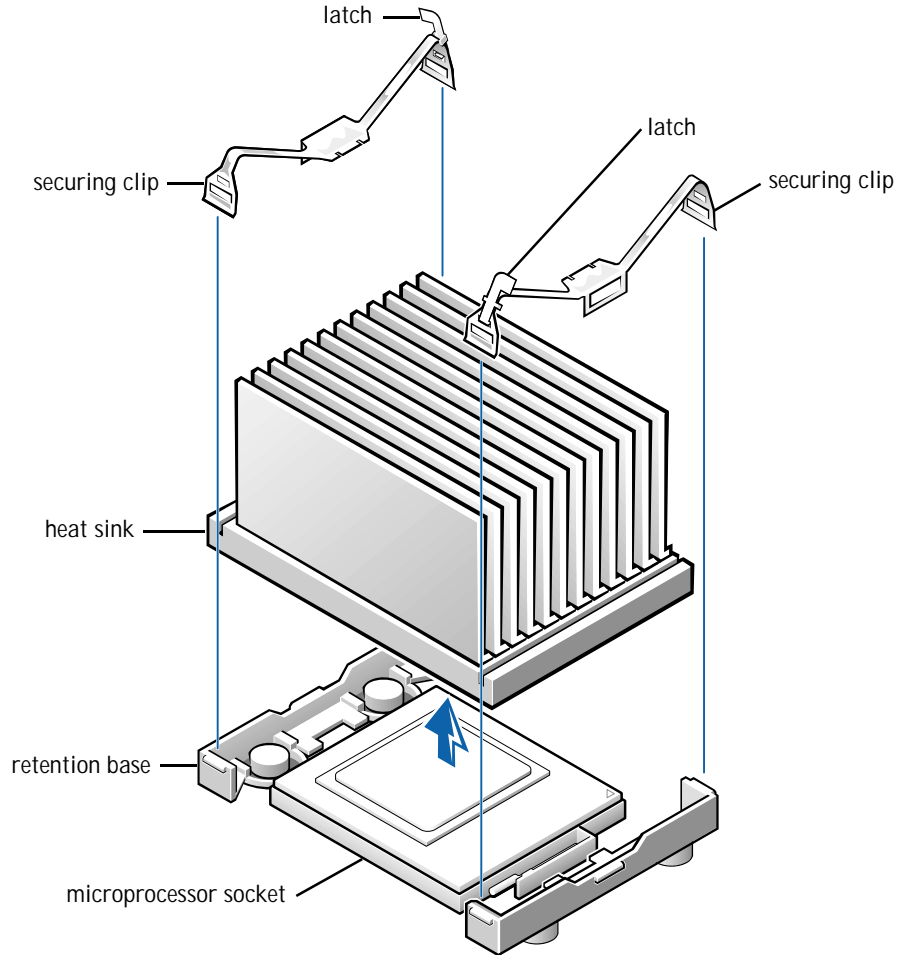
b **Lift the heat sink away from the microprocessor.**

 **NOTE:** If you are upgrading your microprocessor, keep your original microprocessor heat sink and securing clips for future trouble-shooting.

 **NOTE:** Your microprocessor upgrade kit should include a replacement microprocessor heat sink and two replacement securing clips.

 **NOTICE:** If you are *not* installing a microprocessor upgrade kit from Dell, reuse the original heat sink and securing clips when replacing the microprocessor.

## Removing the Microprocessor Heat Sink

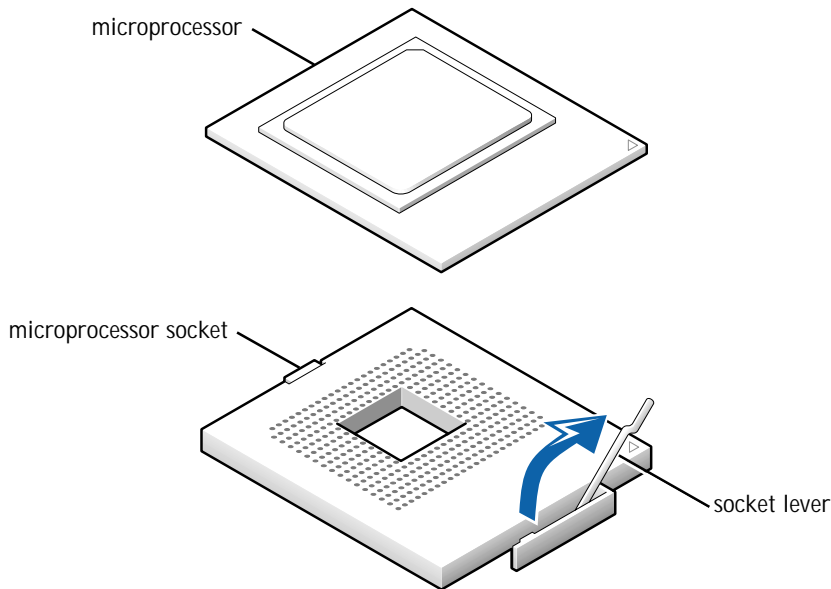


### 3 Remove the microprocessor from its connector.

Your microprocessor uses a **ZIF** socket with a lever-type handle that secures or releases the microprocessor.


To remove the microprocessor, pull the socket lever up until the microprocessor is released. Then remove the microprocessor from the socket (see the following figure).

## Removing the Microprocessor





### 4 Install the new microprocessor in the socket:

- a **Ensure that the lever on the microprocessor socket is fully extended to the release position.**

 **NOTICE:** When you place the microprocessor in the socket, ensure that the microprocessor aligns properly with the socket. To avoid damage, you must position the microprocessor correctly in the socket.

- b **Align pin 1 of the new microprocessor with pin 1 of the socket.**

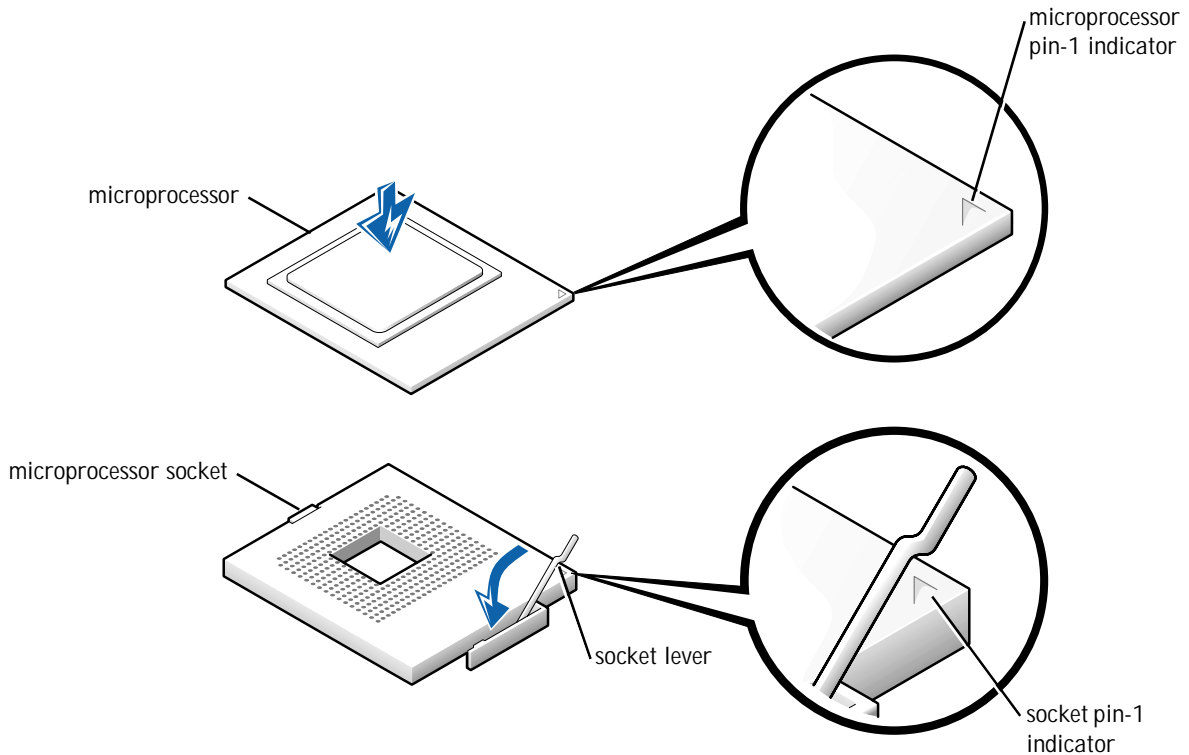
 **NOTE:** Pin 1 of the microprocessor is indicated by a small triangle in one corner of the microprocessor. Pin 1 of the socket is indicated by a small triangle in one corner of the socket. See "[Installing the Microprocessor.](#)"

 **NOTICE:** The microprocessor pins are delicate. To avoid damage, ensure that the microprocessor aligns properly with the socket, and do not use excessive force when installing the processor.

- c **Carefully set the microprocessor in the socket and press it down lightly to seat it.**

- d Rotate the socket lever back toward the socket until it snaps into place, securing the microprocessor.

### Installing the Microprocessor




### 5 Install the replacement microprocessor heat sink:



**NOTICE:** If you are *not* installing a microprocessor upgrade kit from Dell, reuse the original heat sink and securing clips when replacing the microprocessor.

- a Remove the film covering the thermal grease on the bottom of the heat sink.
- b Lower the heat sink to the microprocessor so that the heat sink fits in the heat sink retention base.

- c For each of the replacement metal clips that secure the heat sink to the microprocessor, fit the end of the clip that does not have the latch to the heat sink retention base. Then, press down on the clip's latch to secure the clip to the heat sink retention base (see "[Removing the Microprocessor Heat Sink](#)").
- 6 [Install the airflow shroud.](#)
- 7 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 8 Stand the computer upright.
- 9 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.
  -  **NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:  
  
`ALERT! Cover was previously removed.`
- 10 Enter [system setup](#), and confirm that the top line in the **System Data** area correctly identifies the new microprocessor. Also, confirm that the values under the **CPU Information** menu are correct for the new microprocessor.
- 11 Exit system setup, and then run the [Dell Diagnostics](#) to verify that the new microprocessor is operating properly.

## VRM

- [Removing a VRM](#)
- [Installing a VRM](#)



**NOTICE:** A [VRM](#) must be installed for each [microprocessor](#) installed. To locate the VRM and microprocessor sockets, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

### Removing a VRM



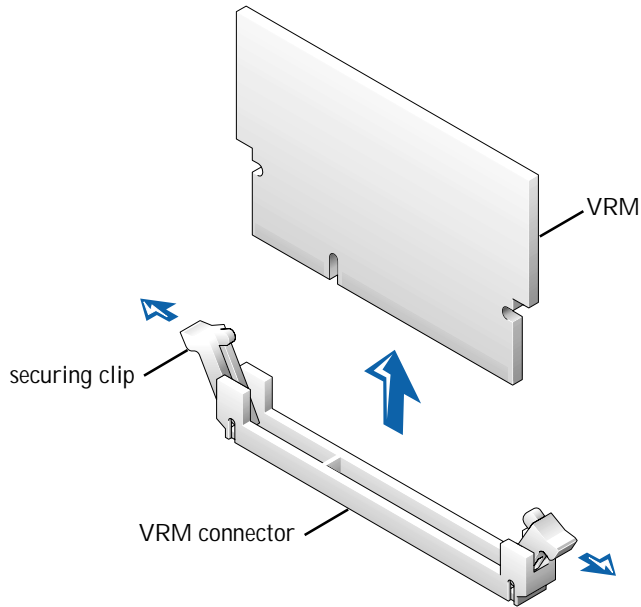
**CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."



**NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 [Remove the airflow shroud.](#)
- 2 Press the securing clips at each end of the socket outward simultaneously until the module pops out slightly from the socket (see the following figure).
- 3 Lift the module away from the socket.


## Removing a VRM



- 4 Grasp the VRM by its top corners, and ease it out of its connector.

## Installing a VRM

- 1 Press the securing clips at each end of the socket outward until they snap open (see "[Removing a VRM](#)").
- 2 Align the slots on the bottom of the module with the ridges inside the socket.
- 3 Press the module straight down into the socket until the securing clips snap into place at the ends of the module.
- 4 [Install the airflow shroud.](#)
- 5 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 6 Stand the computer upright.
- 7 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

 **NOTE:** If enabled, the **Chassis Intrusion** option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:

ALERT! Cover was previously removed.



# Computer Battery

The 3.0-V CR2032 coin-cell battery installed on the system board provides power to retain the configuration, date, and time information when the computer is turned off. The computer battery is designed to provide years of service without being replaced. However, you may need to replace the battery if configuration or clock-related inconsistencies occur or if one of the following messages is displayed during the boot routine:

```
Time-of-day not set - please run SETUP program
```

or

```
Invalid configuration information -  
please run SETUP program
```



**CAUTION:** There is a danger of the new battery exploding if it is installed incorrectly. Replace the battery only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.



**CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."



**NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 If you have not already done so, make a copy of your system configuration information in [system setup](#).

If the settings are lost while you are replacing the battery, you can refer to your copy of the system configuration information to restore the correct settings.

- 2 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 3 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 4 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 5 Remove the battery.

To locate the battery on the system board, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

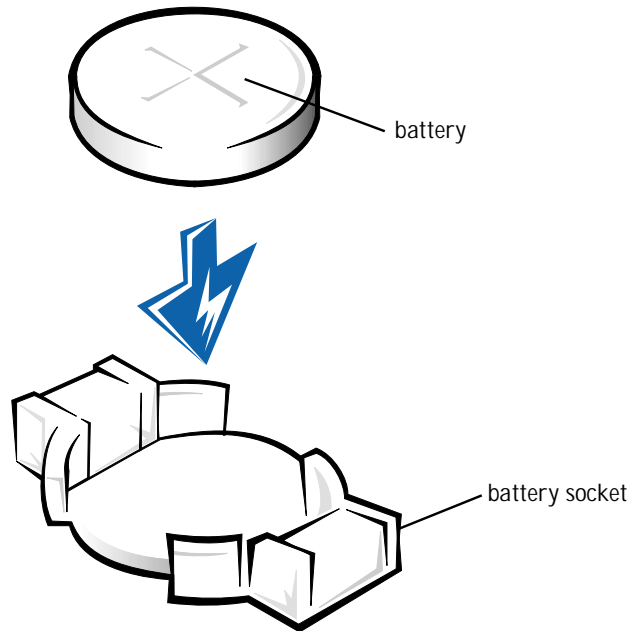
- ➡ **NOTICE:** If you use a blunt, nonconductive object to pry the battery out of its socket, be careful not to touch the system board with the object. Be sure that the object is inserted between the battery and the socket before you attempt to pry out the battery. Otherwise, you may damage the system board.

Pry the battery out of its socket with your fingers or with a blunt, nonconductive object, such as a plastic screwdriver.


- 6 Install the new battery.

Orient the battery with the side labeled "+" facing up (see the following figure). Then insert the battery into the socket, and snap it into place.

#### Installing the Computer Battery



- 7 Close the computer cover.
- 8 Stand the computer upright.
- 9 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

 **NOTE:** If enabled, the [Chassis Intrusion](#) option will cause the following message to be displayed at the next system start-up:

ALERT! Cover was previously removed.

- 10 Enter [system setup](#) and enter the current time and date. Then exit system setup and save the information.
- 11 Turn off your computer and disconnect it from its electrical outlet. Leave the computer off for at least 10 minutes.
- 12 Reconnect the computer to its electrical outlet and turn it on.
- 13 Enter [system setup](#), and check the date and time.
- 14 If the time and date are still incorrect, [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.



SECTION 5

# Technical Specifications

---

Microprocessor  
Memory  
System information  
Video  
Audio  
Expansion bus  
Drives  
Ports  
Key combinations  
Controls and lights  
Power  
Physical  
Environmental

Microprocessor	
Microprocessor type	Intel® Xeon™. Design provides for future Dell-supported upgrades. A slower compatibility speed can be set through <a href="#">system setup</a> .
L1 cache	8-KB trace instruction and data <a href="#">cache</a>
L2 cache	256-KB pipelined-burst, eight-way set-associative, write-back <a href="#">SRAM</a>
Math coprocessor	internal to microprocessor
Memory	
Architecture	<a href="#">RDRAM</a>
<a href="#">RIMM</a> sockets	four (on the system board); eight (with optional memory riser boards)
RIMM capacities	64-, 128-, 256-, and 512- <a href="#">MB</a>
Standard <a href="#">RAM</a>	128 MB minimum
Maximum RAM	2 <a href="#">GB</a> (on the system board); 4 GB (with optional memory riser boards)
<a href="#">BIOS</a> address	F000:0000h—F000:FFFFh
System Information	
Chip set	Intel 860 <a href="#">PCI/AGP</a>
Data <a href="#">bus</a> width	64 <a href="#">bits</a>
Address bus width	32 bits
<a href="#">DMA</a> channels	eight
<a href="#">IRQs</a>	15
<a href="#">SCSI</a> controller	integrated Adaptec AIC-7892 Ultra 160m <a href="#">LVD</a>
Network controller	integrated 3C920-based 10/100 3Com® Ethernet controller with <a href="#">Remote Wake Up</a> capabilities (3C905C-TX compatible)
BIOS chip	8 <a href="#">Mb</a>
System clock	100 <a href="#">MHz</a> quad-pumped
Video	
Video type	AGP 4x (1.5 <a href="#">V</a> only) or PCI graphics card (see manufacturer's specifications)

Audio	
Audio type	AC97, SoundBlaster emulation
Audio controller	Analog Devices AD1885 AC97 Codec
Stereo conversion	16 bits (analog-to-digital and digital-to-analog)
Interfaces:	
Internal	PCI bus/AC97
External	one line-in jack; two speaker/headphone jacks; one microphone jack
Expansion Bus	
Bus types	PCI and AGP
Bus speed	PCI: 33/66 MHz AGP: 66 MHz
PCI <a href="#">expansion-card</a> connectors	three 32-bit, 33 MHz; two 64-bit, 66 MHz
PCI expansion-card connector data width (maximum)	32/64 bits
PCI expansion-card connector size	32-bit, 33 MHz connector: 120 pins 64-bit, 66 MHz connector: 184 pins
AGP expansion-card connectors	one
AGP expansion-card connector data width (maximum)	32 bits
AGP expansion-card connector size	172 pins
AGP bus protocols	4x/2x Pro110 modes at 1.5 V
Drives	
Externally accessible bays	Up to two 5.25-inch (1.6-inch high) externally accessible drives, and one 5.25-inch (1.6-inch high) externally accessible drive or one 3.5-inch (1-inch high) hard drive
Internal bays	Up to three 3.5-inch hard drives (three 1-inch high drives, two 1-inch high drives and one 1.6-inch high drive, or two 1.6-inch high drives)

---

## Ports

---

### Externally accessible:

<a href="#">Serial (DTE)</a>	two 9-pin connectors; 16550-compatible
<a href="#">Parallel</a>	one 25-hole connector (bidirectional)
Video	one (two, optional) 15-hole connector(s) (on video card)
<a href="#">Network adapter</a>	<a href="#">RJ45</a> connector
<a href="#">PS/2-style keyboard</a>	6-pin <a href="#">mini-DIN</a>
<a href="#">PS/2-compatible mouse</a>	6-pin mini-DIN
<a href="#">USB</a>	four USB-compliant connectors (two on front panel, two on back panel)
Audio	one line-in jack; two speaker/headphone jacks (one on front panel, one on back panel); one microphone jack
<a href="#">IEEE 1394</a>	two 6-pin receptacle connectors (one on front panel, one on back panel)

### Internally accessible:

SCSI drive	68-pin connector
Primary <a href="#">EIDE</a> drive	40-pin connector
Secondary EIDE drive	40-pin connector
Diskette drive	34-pin connector
CD drive audio interface	4-pin connector
Fans	three 3-pin connectors
<a href="#">TAPI</a>	4-pin connector

---

### Key Combinations

---

< Ctrl> < Alt> < Del>	restart (reboot) the computer
< F2>	starts <a href="#">system setup</a> (during <a href="#">POST</a> only)
< Ctrl> < Alt> < \>	toggle microprocessor speeds on 101-key keyboard (in MS-DOS <sup>®</sup> real mode only)
< Ctrl> < Alt> < #>	toggle microprocessor speeds on 102-key keyboard (in MS-DOS real mode only)
< Ctrl> < Enter>	disable system password at start-up (after correct password is entered)
< F12>	boot from the network (during <a href="#">POST</a> only)

---



---

## Controls and Lights

---

Power control	push button
Power light	green light; blinking green in sleep state; dual-color for computer operations—green for power, yellow for diagnostics
Hard-drive access light	green light
Activity light (on integrated network adapter)	yellow light
Network link integrity and speed lights (on integrated network adapter)	green light for 10-Mb operation; orange light for 100-Mb operation
Diagnostic code lights	four dual-color (yellow and green) lights located on front panel

---

## Power

---

### DC power supply:

Wattage	460 <b>W</b>
Heat dissipation	1000 <b>BTU/hr</b> (fully loaded computer without monitor)
Voltage	90 to 135 V at 60 <b>Hz</b> ; 180 to 265 V at 50 Hz; auto-switching
Backup battery	3-V <b>CR2032</b> coin cell

---

## Physical

---

Height	49.1 <b>cm</b> (19.3 inches)
Width	22.2 cm (8.7 inches)
Depth	48.8 cm (19.2 inches)
Weight	19 <b>kg</b> (42 <b>lb</b> ) or more, depending on options installed

---

---

## Environmental

---

### Temperature:

Operating 10° to 35° C (50° to 95° F)

Storage -40° to 65° C (-40° to 149° F)

Relative humidity 20% to 80% (noncondensing)

### Maximum vibration:

Operating 0.25 G at 3 to 200 Hz at 0.5 octave/min

Storage 0.5 G at 3 to 200 Hz at 1 octave/min

### Maximum shock:

Operating bottom half-sine pulse with a change in velocity of 20 inches/sec (50.8 cm/sec)

Storage 27-G faired square wave with a velocity change of 200 inches/sec (508 cm/sec)

### Altitude:

Operating -16 to 3048 m (-50 to 10,000 ft)

Storage -16 to 10,600 m (-50 to 35,000 ft)

---

SECTION 6

# Solving Problems

---

Finding Solutions  
Dell Diagnostics  
Messages and Codes  
Software Problems

## Finding Solutions

This section describes computer hardware and software problems, offers corrective actions, describes the [Dell Diagnostics](#) utility, and provides system messages and codes. Before you call Dell for technical assistance, complete the following tasks to help you resolve computer problems:

- Read "[About Your Computer](#)," including "[Finding Information and Assistance](#)."
- Read "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."
- Take the problem-solving action listed in the following table for the component or equipment that is not working properly.

### Solving Problems

Problem	Action
Computer power light does not stay on solid green	See " <a href="#">Power Problems</a> "
Monitor power light does not turn on	See " <a href="#">Monitor Problems</a> "
No video display on the monitor	See " <a href="#">Video Problems</a> "
No sound	See " <a href="#">Sound and Speaker Problems</a> "
Printer not working properly	See " <a href="#">Printer Problems</a> "
Serial or other parallel devices not working properly	See " <a href="#">Serial or Parallel Device Problems</a> "
Mouse not working properly	See " <a href="#">Mouse Problems</a> "
Keyboard not working properly	See " <a href="#">Keyboard Problems</a> "
Cannot read or access diskettes	See " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> "
Cannot boot the computer or access a hard drive	See " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> "
System time resets or loses time	See " <a href="#">Battery Problems</a> "
Expansion card errors or malfunction	See " <a href="#">Expansion-Card Problems</a> "
Cannot communicate with the network	See " <a href="#">Network Problems</a> "
A program locks up	See " <a href="#">Recover From a Program That Is Not Responding</a> "

## Solving Problems

Problem	Action
Computer locks up	See " <a href="#">Restart a Computer That Is Not Responding</a> "
Computer gets wet	See " <a href="#">Repair a Wet Computer</a> "
Computer is dropped or damaged	See " <a href="#">Repair a Dropped or Damaged Computer</a> "
Hardware devices conflict	See " <a href="#">Hardware Conflicts</a> "
System memory amount is not correct	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> "
Microprocessor(s) malfunction	See " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> "
System board malfunctions	See " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> "
System board is damaged	See " <a href="#">Reset Corrupted BIOS Settings</a> "
An error message	See " <a href="#">Messages and Codes</a> "
A series of beeps on system startup	See " <a href="#">Messages and Codes</a> "

## Power Problems

The power light on the [front panel](#) communicates codes that can help you determine whether there is a problem with your computer. The following table lists the codes for the power light. For more information, see "[Diagnostic Lights](#)."

## Power Light Codes

Power Light	Cause
Solid green	Power is on, and the computer is operating normally.
Blinking green	The computer is in the sleep state (Microsoft® Windows® 2000 and Windows XP). For more information, see " <a href="#">Power Management</a> ."
Blinks green several times and then turns off	There is a configuration error. Check the <a href="#">diagnostic lights</a> to see if the specific problem is identified.
Solid yellow	The <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> is running a test, or a device on the system board may be faulty or incorrectly installed.

Power Light Codes *(continued)*

Power Light	Cause
Blinking yellow	There is a system board or power supply failure.

**Basic Checks:**

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- Test the electrical outlet: ensure that the electrical outlet is working by testing it with a different device such as a lamp.
- While diagnosing the problem, connect the computer power cable directly to a known working electrical outlet to ensure that the computer turns on. Do not connect it to a power protection device, [UPS](#), power strip, or extension cord.
- Ensure that all power cables are firmly connected, verifying that each power cable is adequately connected at the computer device and to the electrical outlet.
- Check for interference: electrical appliances on the same circuit or operating in close proximity to the computer can cause interference.
- Test the power cable: swap the power cables between the computer and the monitor to see whether the problem symptoms change.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets.
- 3 Turn on the computer.

Does the power light on the front of the computer light up?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 4](#).

- 4 Turn off the computer, swap the power cable with a known working cable such as the monitor cable, and then turn on the computer.

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** You need a new power cable. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** The computer may be defective. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Monitor Problems

The power light on the monitor communicates codes that can help you determine whether there is a problem. The following table lists the codes for the monitor power light. For more information, see the documentation that came with your monitor.

### Monitor Light Codes

Monitor Power Light	Cause
Solid green	Power is on, and the monitor is receiving video input from the computer. The computer is operating normally.
Solid yellow	Power is on, but the monitor is not receiving video input from the computer.

### Basic Checks:

- Run the monitor self-test as instructed in the monitor user's guide.
- While diagnosing the problem, connect the monitor power cable directly to a known working electrical outlet to ensure that the monitor turns on. Do not connect it to a power protection device, UPS, power strip, or extension cord.
- Ensure that the monitor power cable is firmly connected, verifying that the power cable is adequately connected at the monitor and to the electrical outlet.
- Test the electrical outlet: ensure that the electrical outlet is working by testing it with a different device such as a lamp.
- Test the power cable: swap the power cables between the computer and the monitor to see whether the problem symptoms change.

- If the monitor display is blank, the computer may be in suspended, or hibernate, state. Push and release the power button, move the mouse, or press a key on the keyboard to bring the computer out of the suspended state.
- Disconnect the monitor interface cable from the computer and check the cable connector for bent or broken pins. Check for damaged or frayed cables.
- If the monitor interface cable is not damaged, ensure that it is firmly connected to the computer.
- Adjust brightness and contrast settings on the monitor.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Turn off the computer, wait 30 seconds, and then turn the computer back on.
- 2 Allow 1 minute for the computer to initialize its components, and then adjust the monitor's brightness and contrast controls.

Is the monitor readable?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 3](#).

- 3 Turn off nearby fans, lights, lamps, or other electrical devices.

Is the monitor readable?

**Yes.** One or more of those devices was causing interference. The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 4](#).

- 4 Turn off the computer and the monitor, swap the monitor power cable with a known working cable such as the computer cable, and then turn on the computer and monitor.

Is the monitor working properly?

**Yes.** You need a new power cable. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to the next question.

Do you have another monitor that is working properly?

**Yes.** Go to [step 5](#).



**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 5 Turn off the computer and the monitor, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect the monitor. Connect a different monitor to the computer and then turn them on.
- 6 Allow 1 minute for the computer to initialize its components, and then adjust the monitor's brightness and contrast controls.

Is the monitor readable?


**Yes.** The original monitor is defective. The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Video Problems

### Basic Checks:

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- Run the monitor self-test as instructed in the monitor user's guide.
- Check the [monitor power light](#).
- Listen for [system beep codes](#) that may indicate a display problem.
- Connect the monitor power cable directly to an electrical outlet to verify that the monitor turns on. Do not connect it to a power protection device, UPS, power strip, or extension cord.
- If the monitor display is blank, the computer may be in suspended, or hibernate, state. Push and release the power button, move the mouse, or press a key on the keyboard to bring the computer out of the suspended state.
- Disconnect the monitor interface cable from the computer and check the cable connector for bent or broken pins. Check for damaged or frayed cables.
- If the monitor interface cable is not damaged, ensure that it is firmly connected to the computer.
- Adjust brightness and contrast settings on the monitor.
- Check for interference:

- Electrical appliances on the same circuit or operating in close proximity to the computer can cause interference.
  - Audio equipment and certain types of lamps operating in immediate proximity to the computer can cause interference.
  - Restart the computer.
  - Enter [system setup](#) and ensure that **Primary Video Controller** under the **Integrated Devices** option is set correctly. An [AGP](#) or [PCI](#) card will operate with **Primary Video Controller** set to either **Auto** or the default setting **AGP**.
-  **NOTE:** If your computer has *both* AGP and PCI video expansion cards installed, set **Primary Video Controller** to **AGP** to use the AGP expansion card. Set **Primary Video Controller** to **Auto** to use the PCI expansion card.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Perform the procedure in "[Monitor Problems](#)."

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to the next question.

Do you have another computer that is working properly?

**Yes.** Go to [step 2](#).

**No.** Go to [step 6](#).

- 2 Turn off the original computer and monitor, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect the monitor.
- 3 Turn off your other computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect its monitor. Connect the monitor from the original computer, and then turn them on.
- 4 Allow 1 minute for the computer to initialize its components, and then adjust the monitor's brightness and contrast controls.

Is the monitor readable?

**Yes.** The monitor is working properly. There may be a problem with the video card in the original computer. Go to [step 5](#).

**No.** The monitor may be defective. See "[Monitor Problems](#)."

5 Turn off the computer and monitor, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect the monitor. Connect the monitor back to the original computer, and then turn them on.

6 Turn off nearby fans, lights, lamps, or other electrical devices.

Is the monitor readable?

**Yes.** One or more of those devices was causing interference. The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 7](#).

7 Run the VESA/VGA Interface tests in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did any of the tests fail?

**Yes.** The video controller on the system board may be defective. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to [step 8](#).

8 Run video diagnostics from the [Dell Diagnostics](#) menu.

Did any of the tests fail?

**Yes.** The video controller on the system board may be defective. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Sound and Speaker Problems

### Basic Checks:

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- If using external speakers:
  - Ensure that external audio devices are properly connected to the microphone, speaker/headphone, and line-in connectors on the [computer back panel](#).
  - Ensure that the speaker cable is firmly connected to the computer.
  - Test the electrical outlet: verify that the speakers are connected to a working electrical outlet.
  - Ensure that the speakers are turned on.

- If using headphones, ensure that the headphone cable is connected to the speaker/headphone connector (see "[Front View of the Computer \(Doors Open\)](#)" and "[Back-Panel Features](#)").
- If using a sound card, ensure that external audio devices are connected to the sound card's connectors and not to the microphone, speaker/headphone, or line-in connectors on the computer back panel (see "[Back-Panel Features](#)").
- Ensure that audio is not muted in the OS settings. See the OS documentation for more information.
- Adjust the volume control on the speakers, if it is provided.
- Adjust the volume control in the audio software. For more information, see the documentation for either your OS or your audio software.
- If you are trying to listen to an audio CD, try different CDs.
- Reinstall the audio driver for your operating system.
- Check for interference: electrical appliances on the same circuit or operating in close proximity to the computer can cause interference.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Turn off nearby fans, lights, lamps, or other electrical devices.

Are the external speakers working properly?

**Yes.** One or more of those electrical devices was causing interference. The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 2](#).

- 2 Enter [system setup](#) and ensure that **Sound** under the **Integrated Devices** option is set to **On**. Then exit system setup properly to save the information, and turn on the computer.

Is the device working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 3](#).

- 3 Run the Misc. PCI Devices tests in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did the tests complete successfully?

**Yes.** The controller is working properly. Go to the next question.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

Do you have a set of headphones?

**Yes.** Go to [step 4](#).

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 4 Connect headphones to the speaker/headphone jack.

Can you hear sound through the headphones?

**Yes.** The speakers are defective. The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Printer Problems

### Basic Checks:

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- Disconnect the cable from the computer and check the cable connector for bent or broken pins. Check for damaged or frayed cables.
- If the cable is not damaged, ensure that it is firmly connected to the computer.
- Test the electrical outlet: ensure that the electrical outlet is working by testing it with a different device such as a lamp.
- Ensure that the printer is turned on.
- Check for interference: electrical appliances on the same circuit or operating in close proximity to the computer can cause interference.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Perform the procedure in "[Serial or Parallel Device Problems](#)."

Is the device working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 2](#).

- 2 Run the printer's self-test.

Does the self-test complete successfully?

**Yes.** Go to [step 3](#).

**No.** The printer is probably defective. If you bought the printer from Dell, [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance. If you did not, take it to an authorized service center for repair.


3 Try to print again.

Does the print operation complete successfully?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Serial or Parallel Device Problems

 **NOTE:** If you are having a problem with a printer, see "[Printer Problems](#)."

If a system message indicates a [serial](#) or [parallel](#) port problem or if equipment connected to a port seems to perform incorrectly or not at all, the source of the problem can be any of the following:

- A faulty connection between the port and the device
- Incorrect settings for [system setup](#) options
- Incorrect settings in the operating system's configuration files
- A faulty cable between the port and the device
- A faulty device
- Faulty port logic on the system board
- If the problem is with a serial port, conflicting [COM port](#) settings
- If the problem is with a parallel port, conflicting [LPT port](#) settings
- Incorrect or missing drivers

### Basic Checks:

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- Disconnect the cable from the computer and check the cable connector for bent or broken pins. Check for damaged or frayed cables.
- If the cable is not damaged, ensure that it is firmly connected to the computer.

- Test the electrical outlet. Verify that the device is connected to a working electrical outlet.
- Verify that the device is turned on.
- Check for interference: electrical appliances on the same circuit or operating in close proximity to the computer can cause interference.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Enter [system setup](#) and check the **Integrated Devices** option settings. Then exit system setup properly to save the information, and reboot the computer.

For a serial device, check the **Serial Port** options; for a parallel device, check the **Parallel Port** options. See the device's documentation for additional information on port settings and configuration requirements.

Is the device working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 2](#).

- 2 Run the Serial Ports device group and/or the Parallel Ports device group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

These device groups check the basic functions of the system board's [I/O](#) port logic. If a printer is connected to the parallel port, the Parallel Ports device group tests the communication link between the system board's I/O port logic and the printer.

Do the tests complete successfully?

**Yes.** Go to [step 3](#).

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 3 If the problem is confined to a particular application program, see the application program's documentation for specific port configuration requirements.

Is the device working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 4](#).

- 4 Turn off the computer and the device, swap the device's cable with a known working cable, and then turn on the computer and the device.

Is the device working properly?

**Yes.** You need a new device cable. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to [step 5](#).

- 5 Turn off the computer and the device, swap the device with a comparable working device, and then turn on the computer and the device.

Is the device working properly?

**Yes.** You need a new device. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Mouse Problems

### Basic Checks:

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- Disconnect the cable from the computer and check the cable connector for bent or broken pins. Check for damaged or frayed cables.
- Ensure that the cable is firmly connected to the computer.
- If you are using a [USB](#) mouse, ensure that you connect to one of the Port 1 USB connectors on the computer back panel (see "[Back-Panel Features](#)").
- Reinstall the mouse driver for your operating system.
- Restart the computer.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Turn off the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect the mouse. Connect the mouse back to the computer, and then turn it on.

Is the device working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 2](#).



- 2 If you are using a [PS/2](#) mouse, enter [system setup](#) and ensure that **Mouse Port** under the **Integrated Devices** option is set to **On**. Then exit system setup properly to save the information, and reboot the computer.

Is the device working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 3](#).

- 3 If you are using a PS/2 mouse, run the **Mouse** test in the Pointing Devices device group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did the tests complete successfully?

**Yes.** Go to the next question.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

Do you have another computer that is working properly?

**Yes.** Go to [step 4](#).

**No.** Go to the next question.

Do you have another mouse that is working properly?

**Yes.** Turn off the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect the mouse. Then go to [step 6](#).

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 4 Turn off the original computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect the mouse.
- 5 Turn off your other computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect its mouse. Connect the mouse from the original computer, and then turn the computer on.

Is the mouse working properly?

**Yes.** There is a problem with the original computer. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** The mouse may be defective. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 6 Connect a different mouse to the computer, and then turn the computer on.

Is the mouse working properly?

**Yes.** The original mouse is defective. The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Keyboard Problems

### Basic Checks:

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- Disconnect the cable from the computer and check the cable connector for bent or broken pins. Check for damaged or frayed cables.
- Ensure that the cable is firmly connected to the computer.
- If you are using a USB keyboard, ensure that you connect to one of the Port 1 USB connectors on the computer back panel (see "[Back-Panel Features](#)").
- If you are using a PS/2 keyboard that can be configured with various switch settings, ensure that the switch is set to PS/2, Enhanced XT/AT, or PC/AT. The switch settings are usually on the bottom of the keyboard, sometimes behind a panel. Refer to the documentation that came with the keyboard for more information.
- Check for interference. Keyboard extension cables can cause problems.
- Restart the computer.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Turn off the computer, wait 30 seconds, and turn it on again.

During the boot routine, do the Num Lock, Caps Lock, and Scroll Lock lights on the keyboard blink momentarily?

**Yes.** Go to [step 2](#).

**No.** Go to [step 3](#).

- 2 Use the keyboard to type some characters.

Do the characters appear on the screen?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 3 Run the PC-AT Compatible Keyboards tests in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did any of the diagnostics tests fail?

**Yes.** The original keyboard may be defective. Go to [step 4](#).

**No.** Go to the next question.

Do you have another computer that is working properly?

**Yes.** Go to [step 4](#).

**No.** Go to the next question.

Do you have another keyboard that is working properly?

**Yes.** Turn off the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect the keyboard. Go to [step 6](#).

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 4 Turn off the original computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect the keyboard.
- 5 Turn off your other computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and disconnect its keyboard. Connect the keyboard from the original computer, and then turn the computer on.

Is the keyboard working properly?

**Yes.** There is a problem with the original computer. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** The keyboard may be defective. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 6 Connect a different keyboard to the computer, and then turn the computer on.

Is the keyboard working properly?

**Yes.** The original keyboard is defective. The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Diskette Drive Problems

During the [POST](#), the computer checks the diskette drive, comparing its characteristics with the system configuration information. The diskette-drive access light blinks as the computer performs this check.

### Basic Checks:

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.

- If you hear an unfamiliar scraping or grinding sound when a drive is accessed, there could be a hardware malfunction. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.
- When you turn on the computer, you can hear drive activity during the boot routine. If your computer does not boot, [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.
- If you are trying to copy data to the diskette, ensure that it is not write-protected.
- Try a different diskette in the drive. If the new diskette works, the original one may be defective.
- Test the diskette drive access light by using one of the following methods:
  - Using MS-DOS<sup>®</sup>, insert a diskette into the drive, type `dir a:` at the prompt, and press <Enter>.
  - Using Microsoft Windows, insert a diskette into the drive, open **My Computer** from the desktop, and double-click the diskette drive icon.
- Check the settings in [system setup](#).
- Clean the drive using a commercially available cleaning kit.



**NOTICE:** Do not attempt to clean drive heads with a swab. You may accidentally misalign the heads, rendering the drive inoperable.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps.



**CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."



**NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Run the Diskette device group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did any of the tests fail?

**Yes.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- No.** Go to [step 2](#).
- 2 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
  - 3 Lay the computer on its right side.
  - 4 [Open the computer cover](#).
  - 5 [Remove and install the diskette drive](#).
  - 6 [Close the computer cover](#).
  - 7 Stand the computer upright.
  - 8 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

Does the diskette-drive access light blink during the boot routine?

**Yes.** Go to the next question.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

Does the computer display a drive error message?

**Yes.** See "[System Messages](#)" for an explanation of the message, and then go to [step 9](#).

**No.** The problem is resolved.

- 9 Insert a bootable diskette into the diskette drive and reboot the computer.

Does the drive boot the operating system?

**Yes.** The problem is probably resolved. If you continue to experience trouble, [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.


## Hard Drive Problems


### Basic Checks:

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- If you hear an unfamiliar scraping or grinding sound when a drive is accessed, there could be a hardware malfunction. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- When you turn on the computer, you can hear drive activity during the boot routine. If your computer does not boot, [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.
- Test the hard drive by using one of the following methods:
  - For Windows 2000 and Windows XP,
    - Click the **Start** button, select **Shutdown**, and then click **Restart the Computer**.
    - At the **C:** prompt, type: `CD\Windows\Command` and press `<Enter>`.
    - Type `chkdsk` and press `<Enter>`.
    - This utility creates and displays a status report and lists and corrects errors on the disk.
  - For Microsoft Windows NT<sup>®</sup>, run the error-checking utility by opening the property sheet of the affected volume(s) and clicking **Check Now** in the **Error-checking** section of the **Tools** tab.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps.

 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Enter [system setup](#) and ensure that the problem drive is configured correctly. Make any necessary changes, and reboot the computer.

Is the drive operating properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 2](#).

- 2 Test the hard drive by using one of the following methods:
  - For Windows 2000 and Windows XP, run the `chkdsk` utility by following these steps:
    - Click the **Start** button, select **Shutdown**, and then click **Restart the Computer**.

At the **C:** prompt, type: `CD\Windows\Command` and press <Enter> .

Type `chkdsk` and press <Enter> .

This utility creates and displays a status report and lists and corrects errors on the disk.

- For Microsoft Windows NT, run the error-checking utility by opening the property sheet of the affected volume(s) and clicking **Check Now** in the **Error-checking** section of the **Tools** tab.

Is the drive operating properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 3](#).

3 Run the appropriate test group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#):

- For an [IDE](#) or [EIDE](#) hard drive, run the IDE Devices device group.
- For a [SCSI](#) hard drive, run the SCSI Devices device group.

Did any of the diagnostics tests fail?

**Yes.** Go to the next question.

**No.** Go to [step 4](#).

Did any of the diagnostics tests indicate a faulty drive?

**Yes.** The hard drive may be faulty. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to the next question.

Did any of the diagnostics tests indicate a faulty drive controller?

**Yes.** The system board may be faulty. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to [step 4](#).

- 4 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 5 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 6 [Open the computer cover.](#)

- 7 Ensure that the **DC** power cables from the power supply are firmly connected to the connectors on each drive. Also verify that the interface cable for each drive is firmly connected to the drive and to the system board.
- 8 Ensure that the front panel cable is firmly connected to the system board and the front panel. Also ensure that the control panel cable is firmly connected to the front panel.

The control panel contains the hard drive activity light. To locate the system board and front panel connectors, see "[System Board Components](#)" and "[Front Panel Components](#)." Also, see the interior service label.

- 9 [Close the computer cover](#).
- 10 Stand the computer upright.
- 11 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

Does the hard drive activity light blink during the boot routine?

**Yes.** Go to the next question.

**No.** The system board may be faulty. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

Does the computer display a drive error message?

**Yes.** See "[System Messages](#)" for an explanation of the message. If you cannot correct the problem by performing the action described in the table, then [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to the next question.

Is this the primary hard drive that contains the operating system?

**Yes.** Go to the next question.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

Does the drive boot the operating system?

**Yes.** Go to the next question.

**No.** Files in the operating system may be corrupt. See your operating system documentation.

Is the drive operating properly?


**Yes.** The problem is resolved.





**No. Contact Dell** for technical assistance.

## Battery Problems

If an error message indicates a problem with the battery or if configuration information is lost from [system setup](#) when the computer is turned off, the battery may be defective.

 **CAUTION:** There is a danger of a new battery exploding if it is incorrectly installed. Replace the battery only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer. Discard used batteries according to the manufacturer's instructions.

 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 4 [Reseat the battery](#) in its socket with the side labeled "+" facing up.
- 5 [Close the computer cover](#).
- 6 Stand the computer upright.
- 7 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.
- 8 Enter [system setup](#) and reenter the current time and date. Then exit system setup properly to save the information.
- 9 Turn off your computer and disconnect it from its electrical outlet. Leave the computer off for at least 10 minutes.
- 10 Reconnect the computer to its electrical outlet and turn it on.
- 11 Enter [system setup](#), and check the date and time.

Are the date and time correct?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** The battery may be defective. Go to [step 12](#).

## 12 [Replace the battery.](#)

Is the battery working properly?


**Yes.** The problem is resolved.


**No.** You may have a faulty system board. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Expansion-Card Problems


If an error message indicates an [expansion-card](#) problem or if an expansion card seems to perform incorrectly or not at all, the problem could be a faulty connection, a conflict with software or other hardware, or a faulty expansion card. Before you perform the following steps, check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified. Also, ensure that a [hardware conflict](#) does not exist between devices.

Fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps.

 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 **Run the diagnostics provided by the manufacturers of all expansion cards installed in your computer.**

 **NOTE:** The manufacturers of many expansion cards, such as video, network interface, and sound cards, provide diagnostics programs. If you do not have any diagnostics for your cards, go to [step 2](#).

Did any of the diagnostics identify a problem?

**Yes.** Contact the manufacturer of the card(s).

**No.** Go to [step 2](#).

- 2 **Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.**

- 3 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 4 [Open the computer cover.](#)
- 5 Ensure that each expansion card is firmly seated in its connector. If any expansion cards are loose, reseal them.
- 6 Ensure that all cables are firmly connected to their corresponding connectors on the expansion cards. If any cables appear loose, reconnect them.

For instructions on which cables should be attached to specific connectors on an expansion card, see the expansion card's documentation.


- 7 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 8 Stand the computer upright.
- 9 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** You may have a faulty expansion card. Go to [step 10](#).

- 10 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 11 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 12 [Open the computer cover.](#)
- 13 [Remove all expansion cards](#) installed in the computer *except* the video card.

 **NOTE:** If your primary hard drive is connected to a drive controller card and not one of the system board enhanced integrated drive electronics (EIDE) connectors, leave the drive controller card installed in the computer.

- 14 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 15 Stand the computer upright.
- 16 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

- 17 Run the RAM test group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).  
Did any of the diagnostics tests fail?  
**Yes.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.  
**No.** Go to [step 18](#).
- 18 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 19 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 20 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 21 Reinstall one of the expansion cards that you removed previously, and repeat [step 14](#) through [step 17](#).  
Did any of the diagnostics tests fail?  
**Yes.** The expansion card you just reinstalled is faulty and needs to be replaced.  
**No.** Repeat [step 18](#) and [step 21](#) with a different expansion card. Go to [step 22](#).
- 22 If you have reinstalled all the expansion cards and the problem is not resolved, [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.


## Network Problems

### Basic Checks:

- Check the [network activity lights](#) to see if the computer is communicating with the network.
- If you are using a modem and a network adapter, ensure that the modem cable is not connected to the network adapter.
- Disconnect the network cable from the computer and check the cable connector for bent or broken pins. Check for damaged or frayed cables.
- If the cable is not damaged, ensure that it is firmly connected to the computer.
- Ensure that a [hardware conflict](#) does not exist between devices.
- Enter [system setup](#) and ensure that the appropriate [network operations](#) settings are configured correctly.

- Verify the type of network device to which you are connecting the computer. A hub typically operates at 10 Mbps. A switch operates at 10 or 100 Mbps. Ensure that the network adapter is configured for the appropriate speed. See the network adapter diagnostics and configuration utility in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps.

 **NOTICE:** Do not connect a modem cable to the network adapter. Voltage from telephone communications can cause damage to the network adapter.

- 1 Determine the type of network adapter you are using.

If you are using a network expansion card, go to [step 2](#).

If you are using the integrated network adapter, skip to [step 3](#).

- 2 Perform the procedure in "[Expansion-Card Problems](#)."

Is the computer operating properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 4](#).

- 3 Run the Network Adapter Diagnostics from the [Dell Diagnostics](#) menu.

Did any of the tests fail?

**Yes.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to [step 4](#).

- 4 Run the Network Interfaces tests in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did the tests complete successfully?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 5](#).

- 5 Turn off the computer, swap the network cable with a known working cable, and then turn on the computer.

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** You need a new network cable. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Recover From a Program That Is Not Responding

- 1 Press < Ctrl> < Alt> < Delete> .

Did the **Close Program** window appear?

**Yes.** Go to [step 2](#).

**No.** Skip to [step 4](#).

- 2 Click the program that no longer responds.

- 3 Click **End Task**.

Is the computer operating properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 4](#).

- 4 Press the reset button to reboot the computer.

## Restart a Computer That Is Not Responding

- 1 Press and hold the power button for more than 6 seconds to immediately turn off the computer.

Did the computer turn off?

**Yes.** Skip to [step 3](#).

**No.** Go to [step 2](#).

- 2 Disconnect the **AC** power cable from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds, and reconnect the AC power cable.

- 3 Press the power button to turn on the computer.




**NOTICE:** If your computer is not responding, turning off power or unplugging the power cord should be done only as a last resort. Doing so can cause problems with system settings and configuration.

## Repair a Wet Computer

Spills, splashes, and excessive humidity can cause damage to the computer. If an external device, such as a printer or modem, gets wet, contact the manufacturer of the device for instructions.




**CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

-  **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

Fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover.](#)
- 4 Let the computer dry for at least 24 hours. Ensure that it is thoroughly dry before you proceed.
- 5 [Remove all expansion cards](#) installed in the computer *except* the video card.

 **NOTE:** If your primary hard drive is connected to a drive controller card and not one of the system board EIDE connectors, leave the drive controller card installed in the computer.

- 6 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 7 Stand the computer upright.
- 8 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

Does the computer have power?

**Yes.** Go to [step 9](#).

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 9 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 10 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 11 [Open the computer cover.](#)
- 12 Reinstall all expansion cards.
- 13 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 14 Stand the computer upright.

15 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.


16 Run the System Board Devices test group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).


Did any of the diagnostics tests fail?

**Yes.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** The problem is resolved.

### Repair a Dropped or Damaged Computer

 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

Fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps:

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 4 Check all the expansion-card connections in the computer, and reseal any loose expansion cards.
- 5 Ensure that all cables are properly connected and that all components are properly seated in their connectors and sockets.
- 6 [Close the computer cover](#).
- 7 Stand the computer upright.
- 8 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.
- 9 Run the System Board Devices test group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did any of the diagnostics tests fail?

**Yes.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.



**No.** The problem is resolved.

## Hardware Conflicts

Hardware conflicts occur when the operating system detects multiple devices that are attempting to operate on the same system resources when those resources cannot be shared between the devices.

### **Symptoms:**


- Computer hangs or locks up, particularly while using a specific device.
- Memory parity errors occur on a parity-enabled computer.
- Noise or other problems from sound cards.
- Unintelligible characters printed on the printer.
- Mouse pointer hangs and will not move or moves in a stuttering fashion.
- Messages stating that the computer is not operating at maximum performance.
- While running Microsoft Windows, the computer switches to Safe Mode.
- Errors and crashes of applications for no apparent reason.
- Nothing displays on the video monitor.

### **To resolve hardware conflicts:**

- Ensure that the conflict is not a [software problem](#).
- Remove any newly added hardware and contact the hardware manufacturer.
- See your [OS](#) documentation.

## System Memory Problems


During POST, the computer checks the computer's memory, determines the amount of installed memory, and then writes to and reads from the number of available bytes to ensure proper operation.


 **NOTE:** If you installed up to 4 GB of memory but not all of it is available for use by the OS, see "[Addressing Memory with 4-GB Configurations](#)."

### Basic Checks:

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- If an insufficient memory message appears, save and close any open files and exit any open application programs not in use. Consider installing additional system memory.
- Restart the computer.
- Run the System Memory test group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).
- If you have the optional memory riser boards installed, reseal the riser boards.
- Reseat the memory modules in system board or riser board sockets.
- If you are not using the optional memory riser boards, verify that all system board memory sockets contain a [RIMM](#) or [CRIMM](#).
- Memory modules must be installed in matched pairs. Ensure that the modules installed in system board or memory riser board socket pairs are identical. To identify system board socket pairs, see "[System Board Memory Components](#)." To identify memory riser board socket pairs, see "[Memory Riser Board Components](#)."

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps.

 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Enter [system setup](#) and ensure that the value for **System Memory** matches the actual amount of memory installed in the computer.

Does the memory total correctly match the actual amount of memory installed in the computer?

**Yes.** The computer updated the memory count when you restarted the computer. The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 2](#).

- 2 Run the System Memory test group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did any of the diagnostics tests fail?

**Yes.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to [step 3](#).

- 3 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 4 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 5 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 6 If you have the optional memory riser boards installed, [remove the riser boards](#).
- 7 [Remove](#) and [install](#) the memory module(s) in system board or riser board sockets.
- 8 If you removed the memory riser boards, [install the riser boards](#).
- 9 [Close the computer cover](#).
- 10 Stand the computer upright.
- 11 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

Does the RAM count displayed correctly match the actual amount of memory installed in the computer?

**Yes.** The memory module(s) were defective. The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Microprocessor Problems

During POST, the computer checks the computer's [microprocessor](#) and determines its operational specifications. This information is stored in [system setup](#). The computer also determines whether one or two microprocessors are installed, and then verifies whether two installed microprocessors are identical to ensure proper operation.

**Basic Checks:**

- Check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified.
- If two microprocessors are installed, ensure that they are identical. The computer may not start or function properly if two microprocessors are installed that are not identical:
  - Different [cache](#) sizes
  - Different speeds
  - Different [steppings](#)
  - Different types
- If two microprocessors are installed, ensure that a [VRM](#) is installed for each processor.
- If two microprocessors are installed, ensure that the VRMs are identical. The computer may not start or function properly if two VRMs are installed that are not identical.
- If a [system message](#) indicated a problem with one or both of the microprocessors, the processor(s) may need to be replaced.
- If a system message indicated a problem with one or both of the VRMs, the VRM(s) may need to be replaced.
- Run the System Board Devices and Processor Cache test groups in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).
- Reseat the microprocessors.
- Reseat the VRMs.
- Reconnect the cooling fan for each installed microprocessor.
- Restart the computer.

If the problem still exists after you complete the basic checks, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps.



**CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

➔ **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Run the System Board Devices and Processor Cache test groups in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did any of the diagnostics tests fail?

**Yes.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to the next question.

Do you have two microprocessors installed in the computer?

**Yes.** Go to [step 2](#).

**No.** Go to [step 3](#).

- 2 Enter [system setup](#) and ensure that values for **Processor 0** and **Processor 1** under the **CPU Information** option are identical.

Are the two microprocessors identical?

**Yes.** Go to [step 3](#).

**No.** You must replace one or both of the microprocessors to make them identical. [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

- 3 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 4 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 5 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 6 [Remove and install the microprocessor\(s\)](#).
- 7 Ensure that the microprocessor fan cables are firmly connected to the connectors on the system board.
- 8 [Remove and install the VRM\(s\)](#).
- 9 [Close the computer cover](#).
- 10 Stand the computer upright.
- 11 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## System Board Problems

A system board problem can result from a defective system board component, a faulty power supply, or a defective component connected to the system board.

Before you perform the following steps, check the [diagnostic lights](#) to see if the specific problem is identified. If a [system message](#) indicates a system board problem, fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) as you perform the following steps.



**CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."



**NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Reboot the computer and run the System Board Devices test group in the [Dell Diagnostics](#).

Did any of the tests fail?

**Yes.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

**No.** Go to [step 2](#).

- 2 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 3 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 4 [Open the computer cover](#).
- 5 Ensure that the power cables from the power supply are firmly connected to the connectors on the system board.
- 6 [Close the computer cover](#).
- 7 Stand the computer upright.

- 8 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 9](#).

- 9 Perform the procedure in "[System Memory Problems](#)."

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 10](#).

- 10 Perform the procedure in "[Expansion-Card Problems](#)."

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 11](#).

- 11 Perform the procedure in "[Keyboard Problems](#)."

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** Go to [step 12](#).

- 12 Perform the procedure in "[Reset Corrupted BIOS Settings](#)."


Is the computer working properly?


**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Reset Corrupted BIOS Settings

If the computer cannot boot and you have exhausted all other troubleshooting options, perform the following steps.


 **CAUTION:** Before you perform this procedure, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

 **NOTICE:** Before disconnecting a device from the computer, wait 10 to 20 seconds after disconnecting the computer from its electrical outlet. Before removing a component from the system board, verify that the standby power light on the system board has turned off. To locate this light, see "[System Board Components](#)" or the interior service label.

- 1 Turn off the computer and devices, disconnect them from their electrical outlets, and wait 10 to 20 seconds.
- 2 Lay the computer on its right side.
- 3 [Open the computer cover.](#)
- 4 Install a jumper plug on the RTCRST jumper pins and then remove it.

This resets the BIOS settings to the factory configuration.

See "[Jumper Settings](#)" to locate the real-time clock reset jumper (labeled "RTCRST") on the system board.

 **NOTE:** If you do not have a spare jumper, you can use the PSWD jumper. However, ensure that you install the PSWD jumper back on the PSWD pins before you turn on the computer.


- 5 [Close the computer cover.](#)
- 6 Stand the computer upright.
- 7 Reconnect the computer and devices to their electrical outlets, and turn them on.
- 8 Enter [system setup](#) and change the configuration information appropriate for your computer.

After you change the system settings, exit system setup and reboot the computer.

Is the computer working properly?

**Yes.** The problem is resolved.

**No.** [Contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

 **NOTE:** After you reset the computer using the RTCRST jumper, you must enter [system setup](#) and restore any option settings that were not in your default configuration.




# Dell Diagnostics

- [When to use the Dell Diagnostics](#)
- [Features](#)
- [Before you start testing](#)
- [Running the Dell Diagnostics](#)
- [Advanced testing](#)

## When to Use the Dell Diagnostics

If you experience a problem with your computer, run the Dell Diagnostics before you call Dell for technical assistance. The Dell Diagnostics tests check your computer's hardware without additional equipment and without the risk of destroying data. When the diagnostics tests complete without indicating any problems, you can have confidence in your computer's operation. If the tests indicate a problem you cannot solve by yourself, the test results provide important information you will need when talking to Dell's service and support personnel.

 **NOTICE:** Only use the Dell Diagnostics to test your Dell computer. Using this program with other computers may cause incorrect computer responses or result in error messages. Also, only use the Dell Diagnostics that came with your computer or an updated version of the program for your computer. Do not use Dell Diagnostics from another model Dell computer.

## Features

The diagnostic test groups features allow you to take the following actions:


- Perform quick checks or extensive tests on one or all devices
- Choose the number of times a test group or subtest is repeated
- Display or print test results or save them in a file
- Suspend testing if an error is detected or terminate testing when an adjustable error limit is reached
- Access online Help screens that describe the tests and tell how to run them

- Read status messages that inform you whether test groups or subtests completed successfully
- Receive error messages that appear if problems are detected

### Before You Start Testing


- Read "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)" and the safety instructions in your *System Information Guide*.
- Turn on your printer if one is attached, and ensure that it is online.
- Enter [system setup](#), confirm your computer's system configuration information, and enable all of its components and devices, such as ports.

### Running the Dell Diagnostics

 **NOTE:** Dell recommends that you print these procedures before you begin. For additional information, refer to the *Dell Precision WorkStations ResourceCD User's Guide*, located on the *Dell ResourceCD*. See "[Finding Information and Assistance](#)" for more information.


- 1 Insert the *Dell Precision ResourceCD* into the [CD](#) drive.

Microsoft® Windows® automatically runs the ResourceCD, and the main menu appears.

 **NOTE:** If this is the first time you have used the ResourceCD, an installation utility automatically runs, and then the main menu appears.


- 2 Press <Alt><F4> to exit the main menu.


- 3 Ensure that your diskette drive is empty.

 **NOTE:** Some of the diagnostics tests allow you to print the results. If you want to print test results, turn on your printer, if one is attached, and ensure that it is online.

- 4 Restart the computer.


- 5 If your computer boots to the CD, the Dell logo screen appears, followed by a list of menu option descriptions and their available languages.

 **NOTE:** If your computer does not boot to the CD, change the [Boot Sequence](#) to boot from the CD drive.


 **NOTE:** If you have a [SCSI](#) controller installed in your computer, make sure the controller is configured to boot after [IDE](#) devices. For more information, see your SCSI controller documentation.

- 6 Select the appropriate language for menu options. If you have changed a partition table and restarted your computer, select the option to **Continue Windows NT Reinstall**.

A numbered list displays the available options. The following list describes each option.

 **NOTE:** Once you select one of the following options, you cannot return to the list to select another option. If you decide that you do not want to continue with an option or wish to select another option, you must restart your computer.

- **Option 1 – Start/Continue Windows NT® Installation**

 **NOTICE:** This option has the potential to erase partial data or the entire hard drive.


Helps you reinstall Windows NT Workstation on your computer. Use this option if your computer has become unusable or if you require a clean installation of this [OS](#). To complete the reinstallation, you will need your Windows NT CD, your service pack CD, and your Windows NT Product Key (also called the Product ID or [COA](#)).

For more information, refer to the Windows NT installation guide provided with your computer.

- **Option 2 – Dell Diagnostics**

Loads the Dell Diagnostics that allow you to perform tests and help determine if your computer has possible problems. When the **Diagnostics Menu** appears, select one of the options to continue.

- **Option 3 – Dell ZZTOP Imaging Software**

 **NOTICE:** This option reformats your hard drive and causes data loss. Do not select this option unless a qualified Dell technician has instructed you to do so.

Helps you to restore a corrupted hard drive by reinstalling Windows and reconfiguring the computer to factory defaults.

- **Option 4 – SCSI Hard-Drive Diagnostics**

Runs a diagnostic test on your [SCSI](#) hard drive(s). The diagnostic test does not cause data loss. However, you should back up any important data before you run the test.



**NOTE:** The SCSI hard-drive diagnostics are intended for computers with SCSI hard drives and will ignore IDE hard drives.

- **Option 5 – Network Adapter Diagnostics/Configuration**

Configures the resources and settings for the integrated [network adapter](#). It also allows you to run MS-DOS–based diagnostics on the adapter to help solve problems.

For more information on this utility, refer to the 3Com documentation provided with your computer.

- **Option 6 – Adaptec RAID Configuration Utility**



**NOTE:** The RAID configuration utility is not for use with your computer.

- **Option 7 – Video Diagnostics**

Displays a list of video controllers that can be installed in your computer and then runs diagnostic tests on the video controller you select.



**NOTE:** To find out what video adapter you have, click the Start button, click **Settings**, click **Control Panel**, and double-click the Display icon. In the **Display Properties** window, click the **Settings** tab. For Windows, the video adapter is listed. For Windows NT, click **Display Type** to list the video adapter.

After a diagnostic test runs, it tells you whether the test passed or failed. You can isolate the part of the video subsystem that is experiencing a problem by determining which tests pass or fail.

- **Option 8 – Copy Hard Drive Controller Drivers to Diskette**

Allows you to select and copy to diskette hard-drive controller drivers appropriate for your computer. You can then manually install the drivers that are not natively supported by the OS.

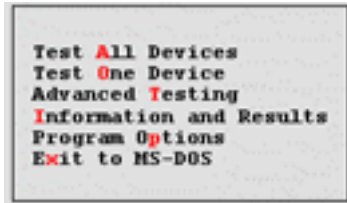
- **Option 9 – Exit to DOS**

Exits the main menu and returns to an MS-DOS prompt, at which point you can remove the ResourceCD and restart your system.

## 7 Select **Option 2 – Dell Diagnostics**.

After the diagnostics load, the Dell Diagnostics main menu appears:

## Dell Diagnostics Main Menu



- **Test All Devices:** Performs quick or extensive tests on all devices.
  - **Test One Device:** Performs quick or extensive tests on a single device after you select it from a list of device groups. After you select **Test One Device**, press < F1 > for more information about a test.
  - **Advanced Testing:** Allows you to modify the parameters of a test, select a group of tests to perform, and access additional information about [Advanced Testing](#).
  - **Information and Results:** Provides test results, test errors, version numbers of subtests, and additional information on the Dell Diagnostics.
  - **Program Options:** Allows you to change the settings of the Dell Diagnostics.
  - **Exit to MS-DOS:** Exits to the MS-DOS prompt.
- 8 Select the type of tests to perform:
- To perform a quick check of your computer or a specific device, select **Quick Tests** from the **Test All Devices** or **Test One Device** option.  
**Quick Tests** runs only the tests that run fast and do not require user interaction. Dell recommends that you choose **Quick Tests** first to increase the odds of tracing the source of the problem quickly.
  - For a thorough check of your computer or to check a particular area of your computer, select **Extended Tests** from the **Test All Devices** or **Test One Device** option.
  - To customize your test(s), select the **Advanced Testing** option.


- 9 Remove the *ResourceCD* from the CD drive when you finish running the Dell Diagnostics.
- 10 If you changed the **Boot Sequence** in *system setup*, enter system setup and change the sequence back to the original configuration.

## Advanced Testing

When you select **Advanced Testing** from the Diagnostics Menu, the following screen appears:

Advanced Testing Screen




 **NOTE:** The groups and devices listed in your screen can vary somewhat based on the components installed in your computer.

Information in the **Advanced Testing** screen is presented as follows:


- **Device Groups** — lists the diagnostic test groups in the order they will run if you select **All** from the **Run tests** menu option.

To select a test device group, press the up- or down-arrow key to highlight the group.

 **NOTE:** The diagnostics may not list in the **Device Groups** area the names of all components or devices that are part of your computer system. For example, it may not list a printer even though it is connected to your computer. However, the parallel port to which the printer is connected appears in the **Device Groups** list. You can test your printer connection in the **Parallel Ports** tests.

- **Devices for Highlighted Group** — lists the computer's current hardware.
- **Device groups** menu bar — contains the options **Run tests**, **Devices**, **Select**, **Config**, and **Help**

To select a menu option, press the left- or right-arrow key to highlight the option and press < Enter >, or press the key that corresponds to the highlighted letter in the category title.

 **NOTE:** The options displayed on your screen should reflect the hardware configuration of your computer.

#### Advanced Testing Help Menu

The **Help** options and a description of their functions are presented in the following table:

#### Advanced Testing Help Categories

Help Option	Description
Menu	Describes the <b>Advanced Testing</b> screen, the <b>Device Groups</b> , and the diagnostic menus and commands, and gives instructions on how to use them
Keys	Explains the functions of all keystrokes that can be used in Dell Diagnostics
Device Group	Describes the highlighted group in the <b>Device Groups</b> list on the main menu and provides reasons for using certain tests
Device	Describes the highlighted device in the <b>Device Groups</b> list on the <b>Advanced Testing</b> screen
Test	Describes the test procedure for each highlighted test group subtest
Versions	Lists the version numbers of the Dell Diagnostics modules associated with the Device Groups

## Messages and Codes

- [System messages](#)
- [System beep codes](#)
- [Warning messages](#)
- [Diagnostics messages](#)
- [Diagnostic lights](#)
- [SNMP platform event traps](#)

Your application programs, operating system, and computer can identify problems and alert you to them. When a problem occurs, a message may appear on your monitor screen, a beep code may sound, or a light code may be generated. The following subsections present information about messages, beep codes, and light codes.

### System Messages

If you receive a system message, see the following table for suggestions on resolving problems indicated by the message. The system messages are listed alphabetically.



**CAUTION:** Before servicing any components inside your computer, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

The messages can help you determine what to do to resolve a problem. If a problem resolution requires you to open the computer cover, refer to "[Removing and Installing Parts](#)" for procedures you must complete before performing the suggested resolution. If the problem persists after you perform the suggested resolution, [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.



**NOTE:** If the system message you received is not listed in the table, check the documentation for the application program that you were running at the time the message appeared and/or the operating system documentation for an explanation of the message and a recommended action.



## System Messages

Message	Cause	Action
Address mark not found	The BIOS found a faulty disk sector or could not find a particular disk sector.	See " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
Alert! Card-cage fan not detected.	The <a href="#">expansion-card</a> cooling fan is not installed, has failed, or is not properly connected to the system board.	Ensure that an operational expansion-card cooling fan is installed and connected to the system board.  To locate the expansion-card cooling fan, see " <a href="#">Inside the Computer</a> ."
Alert! Chipset heat sink not detected.	The chip set <a href="#">heat sink</a> is not properly installed on the system board.	Ensure that chip set heat sink is properly installed on the system board.  To locate the system-board chip set heat sink, see " <a href="#">System Board Components</a> ."
Alert! Cover was previously removed.	The computer cover was opened.	Enter <a href="#">system setup</a> and reset the <a href="#">Chassis Intrusion</a> option.
Alert! CPU 0 failed Build-In Self Test (BIST).	The <a href="#">microprocessor 0</a> is faulty or improperly seated.	See " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> ."
Alert! CPU 1 failed Build-In Self Test (BIST).	The microprocessor 1 is faulty or improperly seated.	See " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> ."
Alert! CPU 0 fan not detected.	The microprocessor 0 cooling fan is not installed, has failed, or is not properly connected to the system board.	Ensure that an operational cooling fan for microprocessor 0 is installed and connected to the system board. Also, ensure that the microprocessor airflow shroud is properly installed.  See " <a href="#">Microprocessor Airflow Shroud</a> ."
Alert! CPU 1 fan not detected.	The microprocessor 1 cooling fan is not installed, has failed, or is not properly connected to the system board.	Ensure that an operational cooling fan for microprocessor 1 is installed and connected to the system board. Also, ensure that the microprocessor airflow shroud is properly installed.  See " <a href="#">Microprocessor Airflow Shroud</a> ."

System Messages (*continued*)

Message	Cause	Action
Alert! OS Install Mode enabled. Amount of available memory limited to 256 MB.	The <b>OS Install Mode</b> option in system setup is set to <b>On</b> . This limits the amount of available memory to 256 MB because some OSs will not complete installation with more than 2 GB of system memory.	After the <b>OS</b> is installed, enter <a href="#">system setup</a> and set the <b>OS Install Mode</b> option to <b>Off</b> .
Alert! Power supply fan failure.	The power supply fan has failed or is blocked.	Ensure an operational power supply fan is installed and that the power supply airflow vents are not blocked.  To locate the power supply and airflow vents, see " <a href="#">Inside the Computer</a> ."
Alert! Previous attempts at booting this system have failed at checkpoint [nnnn]. For help in resolving this problem, please note this checkpoint and contact Dell Technical Support.	The computer failed to complete the boot routine three consecutive times for the same error.	<a href="#">Contact Dell</a> for technical assistance, and report the checkpoint code ( <i>nnnn</i> ) to the support technician.
Alert! Previous fan failure.	One of the fans caused an error the last time you used the computer.	Ensure that nothing is blocking the chassis airflow vents on the back of the computer and that all fans inside the computer are working properly.
Alert! Previous processor thermal failure.	One or both of the microprocessors overheated the last time you used the computer.	Ensure that nothing is blocking the chassis airflow vents on the back of the computer and that all fans inside the computer are working properly. Also, ensure that the microprocessor heat sinks are properly installed.
Alert! Previous reboot was due to voltage regulator failure.	One or both of the <b>VRMs</b> failed the last time you used the computer.	<a href="#">Contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
Alert! Previous shutdown due to thermal event.	One of the microprocessors or hard drives overheated the last time you used the computer.	Ensure that nothing is blocking the chassis airflow vents on the back of the computer and that all fans inside the computer are working properly. Also, ensure that the microprocessor heat sinks are properly installed.

## System Messages (*continued*)

Message	Cause	Action
Alert! Previous voltage failure.	Voltage used by the computer either exceeded or fell below acceptable thresholds.	See " <a href="#">Power Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> ."
Alert! Processor Cache Size Mismatch.  Install like processor or one processor.  System Halted!	Two microprocessors with different cache sizes are installed.	See " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> ."
Alert! Processor Speed Mismatch.  Install like processors or one processor.  System Halted!	Two processors with different speeds are installed.	See " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> ."
Alert! Processor Stepping Mismatch.  Install like processors or one processor.	Two processors with different steppings are installed.	See " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> ."
Alert! Processor Type Mismatch.  Install like processors or one processor.  System Halted!	Two processors with different types are installed.	See " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> ."
Alert! System battery voltage is low.	System battery is providing inadequate voltage.	See " <a href="#">Battery Problems</a> ."
Alert! Unable to initialize all installed memory.	One or more memory modules may be faulty or improperly seated.	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
Alert! Uncorrectable memory error previously detected ...  Address XXXXXXXXh, Device RIMM_Y	One or more memory modules may be faulty or improperly seated, or the system board may be faulty.	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> ."

System Messages (*continued*)

Message	Cause	Action
Attachment failed to respond	The diskette drive or hard drive controller cannot send data to the associated drive.	See " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
Bad command or file name	The command you entered does not exist or the file name you specified is faulty.	Ensure that you have spelled the command correctly, put spaces in the proper place, and used the correct pathname.
Bad error-correction code (ECC) on disk read	The diskette drive or hard drive controller detected an uncorrectable read error.	See " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
Controller has failed	The hard drive or the associated controller is defective.	See " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
Data error	The diskette or hard drive cannot read the data.	For Microsoft® Windows® 2000 and for Windows XP, run the <b>chkdsk</b> utility to check the file structure of the diskette or hard drive. See your operating system documentation for more information.  If you are using a different operating system, run the appropriate utility to check the file structure of the diskette or hard drive. See your operating system documentation.
Decreasing available memory	One or more memory modules may be faulty or improperly seated.	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
Diskette drive 0 seek failure	A cable may be loose, or the system configuration information may not match the hardware configuration.	See " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> ."
Diskette read failure	A cable may be loose, or the diskette may be faulty.	See " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> ."
Diskette subsystem reset failed	The diskette drive controller may be faulty.	Run the Diskette tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
Diskette write protected	The diskette write-protect feature is activated.	Remove the diskette from drive A and move the write-protect tab to the unlocked position.
Drive not ready	No diskette is in the drive. The operation requires a diskette in the drive before it can continue.	Put a diskette in the drive or close the drive latch.

## System Messages (*continued*)

Message	Cause	Action
Gate A20 failure	One or more memory modules may be loose.	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
General failure	The operating system is unable to carry out the command.	This message is usually followed by specific information—for example, PRINTER OUT OF PAPER. Respond by taking the appropriate action.
Hard disk configuration error	The hard drive failed initialization.	See " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
Hard disk controller failure	The hard drive failed initialization.	See " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
Hard disk failure		
Hard drive read failure		
Invalid configuration information - please run SETUP program	The system configuration information does not match the hardware configuration.	Enter <a href="#">system setup</a> and correct the system configuration information.
Keyboard controller failure	A cable or connector may be loose, or the keyboard or keyboard/mouse controller may be faulty.	See " <a href="#">Keyboard Problems</a> ."
Keyboard failure		
Keyboard stuck key failure		
Memory address line failure at <i>address</i> , read value expecting <i>value</i>	One or more memory modules may be faulty or improperly seated.	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
Memory allocation error	The software you are attempting to run is conflicting with the operating system or another application program or utility.	Turn off the computer, wait 30 seconds, and turn it on. Try to run the program again. If the problem persists, contact the software company.

System Messages (*continued*)

Message	Cause	Action
Memory data line failure at <i>address</i> , read <i>value</i> expecting <i>value</i> Memory double word logic failure at <i>address</i> , read <i>value</i> expecting <i>value</i> Memory odd/even logic failure at <i>address</i> , read <i>value</i> expecting <i>value</i> Memory write/read failure at <i>address</i> , read <i>value</i> expecting <i>value</i>	One or more memory modules may be faulty or improperly seated.	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
Memory size in CMOS invalid	The amount of memory recorded in the system configuration information does not match the memory installed in the computer.	Reboot the computer. If the error appears again, see " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
No boot device available	The computer cannot find the diskette or hard drive.	Enter <a href="#">system setup</a> , check the system configuration information for the diskette and hard drive, and if necessary, correct the information.
No boot sector on hard drive	The system configuration information in system setup may be incorrect, or the operating system may be corrupted.	Enter <a href="#">system setup</a> , check the system configuration information for the hard drive, and if necessary, correct the information.  If the message persists, reinstall your operating system. See the documentation that came with your operating system.
No timer tick interrupt	A chip on the system board might be malfunctioning.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
Non-system disk or disk error	The diskette in drive A or your hard drive does not have a bootable operating system installed.	A nonbootable diskette is in drive A. Either replace the diskette with one that has a bootable operating system, or remove the diskette from drive A and restart the computer.
Not a boot diskette	There is no operating system on the diskette.	Boot the computer with a diskette that contains an operating system.

## System Messages (*continued*)

Message	Cause	Action
Please connect USB Keyboard/Mouse to USB port(s) on the back of the computer.	The USB keyboard and/or mouse must be connected to the USB connectors on the back of the computer.	Turn your computer off, connect the USB keyboard and/or mouse to one of the USB connectors on the back of the computer, and restart your computer. See " <a href="#">Back-Panel Features</a> ."
Plug and Play Configuration Error	The computer has encountered a problem in trying to configure one or more expansion cards.	See " <a href="#">Expansion-Card Problems</a> ."
Read fault Requested sector not found	The operating system cannot read from the diskette or hard drive.  The computer could not find a particular sector on the disk, or the requested sector is defective.	See " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
Reset failed	The disk reset operation failed.	See " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
Sector not found	The operating system is unable to locate a sector on the diskette or hard drive.	See " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
Seek error	The operating system is unable to find a specific track on the diskette or hard drive.	If the error is on the diskette drive, try a different diskette in the drive.
Shutdown failure	A chip on the system board might be malfunctioning.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
Time-of-day clock stopped	The battery may be dead.	Enter <a href="#">system setup</a> and correct the date or time.  If the problem persists, see " <a href="#">Battery Problems</a> ."
Time-of-day not set	The time or date displayed in the system configuration information does not match the system clock.	Enter <a href="#">system setup</a> and correct the date or time.
Timer chip counter 2 failed	A chip on the system board might be malfunctioning.	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
Unexpected interrupt in protected mode	The keyboard controller might be malfunctioning, or one or more memory modules may be loose.	Run the System Memory and the Keyboard tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .

System Messages (*continued*)

Message	Cause	Action
WARNING: Dell's Disk Monitoring System has detected that drive [0/1] on the [primary/secondary] EIDE controller is operating outside of normal specifications. It is advisable to immediately back up your data and replace your hard drive by calling your support desk or Dell Computer Corporation.	<b>POST</b> has queried the <b>EIDE</b> drive for status information. The drive has indicated it has detected possible error conditions for its operating specifications.	When your computer finishes booting, immediately back up your data and <a href="#">replace your hard drive</a> . Restore the data to the replacement drive.  Back up the data on your hard drive. If a replacement drive is not immediately available and the drive is not the only bootable drive, enter <a href="#">system setup</a> and change the appropriate drive setting to <b>None</b> . Remove the drive from the computer.
Write fault Write fault on selected drive	The operating system cannot write to the diskette or hard drive.	See " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."

## System Beep Codes

If an error occurs during startup that cannot be reported on the monitor, your computer may emit a beep code that identifies the problem. The beep code is a pattern of sounds: for example, one beep, followed by a second beep, and then a burst of three beeps (code 1-1-3) means that the computer was unable to read the data in **NVRAM**.

If a beep code is emitted, write it down on a copy of the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) and look it up in the following table. If you are unable to resolve the problem by looking up the meaning of the beep code, use the [Dell Diagnostics](#) to identify a more serious cause. If you are still unable to resolve the problem, [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

If the computer loses power and beeps constantly when you turn it back on, the BIOS is probably corrupted. See "[BIOS Recovery Utility](#)" for information on restoring the BIOS.



## System Beep Codes

Code	Cause	Action
1-1-2	Microprocessor register failure	Contact Dell for technical assistance.
1-1-3	NVRAM read/write failure	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
1-1-4	ROM BIOS checksum failure	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> , if possible.
1-2-1	Programmable interval timer	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> , if possible.
1-2-2	DMA initialization failure	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> , if possible.
1-2-3	DMA page register read/write failure	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> , if possible.
1-3	Video memory failure	Run the VESA/VGA Interface tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
1-3-1 through 2-4-4	Memory modules not being properly identified or used	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
3-1-1	Slave DMA register failure	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> , if possible.
3-1-2	Master DMA register failure	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> , if possible.
3-1-3	Master interrupt mask register failure	Contact Dell for technical assistance.
3-1-4	Slave interrupt mask register failure	Contact Dell for technical assistance.
3-2-2	Interrupt vector loading failure	Contact Dell for technical assistance.
3-2-4	Keyboard controller failure	Run the Keyboard tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> . Otherwise, contact Dell for technical assistance.
3-3-1	NVRAM power loss	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> , if possible.
3-3-2	NVRAM configuration	Run the System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> , if possible.
3-3-3	Real-time clock (RTC) or keyboard controller not found	Run the Keyboard and System Board Devices tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> . Otherwise, contact Dell for technical assistance.

System Beep Codes (*continued*)

Code	Cause	Action
3-3-4	Video memory failure	Run the VESA/VGA Interface tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
3-4-1	Video initialization failure	Run the VESA/VGA Interface tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
3-4-2	Video retrace failure	Run the VESA/VGA Interface tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
3-4-3	Search for video ROM failure	Run the VESA/VGA Interface tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
4-2-1	Timer tick failure	<a href="#">Contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
4-2-2	Shutdown failure	<a href="#">Contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
4-2-3	Gate A20 failure	<a href="#">Contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
4-2-4	Unexpected interrupt in protected mode	<a href="#">Contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
4-3-1	Memory failure above address 0FFFFh	Run the System Memory tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
4-3-3	Timer-chip channel 2 failure	<a href="#">Contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
4-3-4	Time-of-day clock stopped	<a href="#">Contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
4-4-1	Serial or parallel port failure	Run the Serial Ports and the Parallel Ports tests in the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> .
5-1-2-3	Memory read/write failure	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
5-2-2-1	Mismatch or unsupported memory modules	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
5-2-2-2	Mismatch memory module pair	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
5-2-2-3	Unable to initialize memory modules	See " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."

## Warning Messages

Your application programs or operating system generate warning messages to alert you to a possible problem and ask you to take an action before you continue. For example, before you format a diskette, a message may warn you that you can lose all data on the diskette as a way to protect against inadvertently erasing or writing over the data. These warning messages usually interrupt the procedure and require you to respond by typing a *y* (yes) or *n* (no).


## Diagnostics Messages

When you run a test group or subtest in the [Dell Diagnostics](#), an error message may result. These error messages are not covered in this section. Record the message on a copy of your [Diagnostics Checklist](#) and [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## Diagnostic Lights

Your computer has a series of lights that can help you analyze and solve problems with your computer. To locate these lights, see "[Front View of the Computer \(Doors Open\)](#)."

- [System lights](#)
- [Diagnostic lights](#)

 **CAUTION:** Before servicing any components inside your computer, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."

The lights can help you determine what to do to resolve a problem. If a problem resolution requires you to open the computer cover, refer to "[Removing and Installing Parts](#)" for procedures you must complete before performing the suggested resolution. If the problem persists after you perform the suggested resolution, [contact Dell](#) for technical assistance.

## System Lights

The following table lists the codes for the system lights, gives probable causes, and suggests corrective actions.

### System Light Codes

Power Light	Hard Drive Light	Cause	Corrective Action
Solid green	N/A	Power is on, and the computer is operating normally.	No corrective action is required.
Blinking green	Blank	The computer is in the suspended state (Windows 2000 and Windows XP).	Use one of the appropriate methods to "wake up" the computer. See " <a href="#">Power Management</a> ."
Blinks green several times and then turns off	N/A	There is a configuration error.	Check the <a href="#">diagnostic lights</a> to see if the specific problem is identified.

System Light Codes (*continued*)

Power Light	Hard Drive Light	Cause	Corrective Action
Solid yellow	N/A	The <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> is running a test, or a device on the system board may be faulty or incorrectly installed.	If the <a href="#">Dell Diagnostics</a> is running, allow the testing to complete. Check the <a href="#">diagnostic lights</a> to see if the specific problem is identified. Also, see " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> ." If the computer does not boot, <a href="#">contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
Blinking yellow	Blank	There is a power supply or system board failure.	Check the <a href="#">diagnostic lights</a> to see if the specific problem is identified. Also, see " <a href="#">Power Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> ."
Blinking yellow	Solid green	There is a system board failure.	Check the <a href="#">diagnostic lights</a> to see if the specific problem is identified. Also, see " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> ."
Solid green <i>and a beep code</i> during POST	N/A	A problem was detected while the BIOS was executing.	See " <a href="#">System Beep Codes</a> " for instructions on diagnosing the beep code. Also, check the <a href="#">diagnostic lights</a> to see if the specific problem is identified.
Solid green power light <i>and no beep code and no video</i> during POST	N/A	The monitor or the graphics card may be faulty or incorrectly installed.	Check the <a href="#">diagnostic lights</a> to see if the specific problem is identified. Also, see " <a href="#">Video Problems</a> ."
Solid green power light <i>and no beep code but the computer locks up</i> during POST	N/A	An integrated system board device may be faulty.	Check the <a href="#">diagnostic lights</a> to see if the specific problem is identified. If the problem is not identified, <a href="#">contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.

## Diagnostic Lights

When you turn on your computer, it performs a series of self-diagnostic checks. A successful POST ends with a single beep that signifies the start of normal operation. If the computer fails to complete the POST, a series of lights located on the computer can help you understand which test failed or why the computer stopped responding. These lights communicate problems encountered before and during POST only, not during normal operation. To locate the diagnostic lights, see "[Front View of the Computer \(Doors Open\)](#)."





The following tables lists the codes for the diagnostic lights, gives probable causes, and suggests corrective actions. The lights are labeled to help you match the pattern on your computer with one shown in the tables:

- [Diagnostic Light Codes Before POST](#)
- [Diagnostic Light Codes During POST](#)

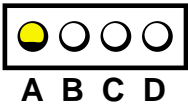

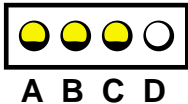







### *Preboot Diagnostic Codes*

The following table lists the codes for the diagnostic lights that occur before the computer begins the [POST](#).

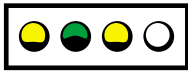
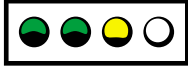






#### Diagnostic Light Codes Before POST

Light Pattern	Cause	Action
 A B C D	No electrical power is supplied to the computer.	Connect the computer to its electrical outlet. Ensure that the <a href="#">front-panel power light</a> is on. If the power light is off, ensure that the computer is connected to a working electrical outlet and then press the <a href="#">power button</a> .  If the problem is still not resolved, <a href="#">contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
 = <b>yellow</b>		
 = <b>green</b>		
 = <b>off</b>		

Diagnostic Light Codes Before POST (*continued*)


Light Pattern	Cause	Action
	Normal off condition. Computer is connected to its electrical outlet.	<p>Ensure that the <a href="#">front-panel power light</a> is on. If the power light is off, ensure that the computer is connected to a working electrical outlet and then press the <a href="#">power button</a>.</p> <p>When the computer is operating normally, it can be automatically or remotely started as long as it remains connected to an electrical outlet. For more information, see "<a href="#">Power Management</a>."</p> <p>If the problem is still not resolved, <a href="#">contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.</p>
	Computer is in a reduced power or "sleep" state.	<p>Use one of the appropriate methods to "wake up" the computer. See "<a href="#">Power Management</a>."</p> <p>If the problem is still not resolved, <a href="#">contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.</p>
	BIOS is not executing.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Reset Corrupted BIOS Settings</a> ."
	Possible power supply or power cord failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Power Problems</a> ."
	Possible system board failure.	<a href="#">Contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
	Microprocessor and/or VRM mismatch.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> ."
	Possible VRM 0 failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> ."
<p> = <b>yellow</b></p> <p> = <b>green</b></p> <p> = <b>off</b></p>		

## Diagnostic Light Codes Before POST *(continued)*

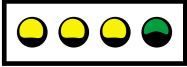
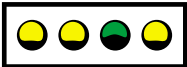
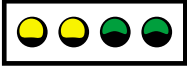
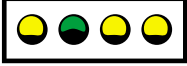

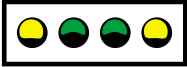



Light Pattern	Cause	Action
 A B C D	Possible VRM 1 failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems.</a> "
 A B C D	Possible VRM 0 and VRM 1 failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems.</a> "
 A B C D	Possible memory riser board A failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">System Memory Problems.</a> "
 A B C D	Possible memory riser board B failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">System Memory Problems.</a> "
 A B C D	Possible memory riser board A and riser board B failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">System Memory Problems.</a> "
 = yellow		
 = green		
 = off		

### *Boot Diagnostic Codes*

The following table lists the codes for the diagnostic lights that occur while the computer is performing the [POST](#).


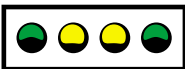

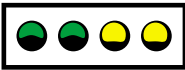
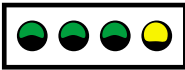
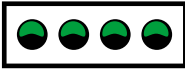



 **NOTE:** If the computer is turned on and all four diagnostic lights are not on, see "[Preboot Diagnostic Codes.](#)"

## Diagnostic Light Codes During POST

Light Pattern	Cause	Action
 A B C D	Possible BIOS failure, and the computer is in the recovery mode.	Run the <a href="#">BIOS Recovery Utility</a> , and restart the computer to retest.  If the problem is still not resolved, perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Reset Corrupted BIOS Settings</a> ."
 A B C D	Possible microprocessor failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Microprocessor Problems</a> ."
 A B C D	Possible memory failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">System Memory Problems</a> ."
 A B C D	Possible expansion card failure or conflict.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Expansion-Card Problems</a> " and see " <a href="#">Hardware Conflicts</a> ."
 A B C D	Possible video card failure.	Reseat the video card, and restart the computer to retest. For instructions on removing and installing an expansion card, see " <a href="#">Removing an Expansion Card</a> ."  If the problem is not resolved, perform the procedure in " <a href="#">Expansion-Card Problems</a> ."  If the problem is still not resolved, <a href="#">contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
 A B C D	Possible diskette drive or hard drive failure.	Perform the procedures in " <a href="#">Diskette Drive Problems</a> " and " <a href="#">Hard Drive Problems</a> ."
 = yellow  = green  = off		



## Diagnostic Light Codes During POST *(continued)*

Light Pattern	Cause	Action
 A B C D	Possible USB failure.	Disconnect all USB devices and cables, and restart the computer to retest. Then reconnect all USB devices and cables, and restart the computer to retest.  If the problem is still not resolved, <a href="#">contact Dell</a> for technical assistance.
 A B C D	Possible system board resource and/or hardware failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> " and see " <a href="#">Hardware Conflicts</a> ."
 A B C D	Possible system board resource and/or hardware failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> " and see " <a href="#">Hardware Conflicts</a> ."
 A B C D	Possible expansion card failure or conflict.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> " and see " <a href="#">Hardware Conflicts</a> ."
 A B C D	Possible system board resource and/or hardware failure.	Perform the procedure in " <a href="#">System Board Problems</a> " and see " <a href="#">Hardware Conflicts</a> ."
 A B C D	Normal operating condition after POST.	No action is necessary.
<p>  = <b>yellow</b>   = <b>green</b>   = <b>off</b> </p>		

## SNMP Platform Event Traps

Your computer generates [SNMP PET](#) messages that are sent to network management software to inform the network manager that specific events have occurred on your computer.

The following table lists the SNMP platform event traps your computer generates.

## SNMP Platform Event Traps

Description	Code
BIOS boot failure	02 03 23 6f 00
Fan failure	02 03 04 06 01
Chassis intrusion	02 03 05 6f 00
Temperature failure	02 03 01 06 01
Invalid password	02 03 06 6f 01
Voltage failure	02 03 02 06 01
PC presence	02 03 25 6f 00

# Software Problems

- Operating system compatibility
- Multiple microprocessor compatibility
- Input errors
- Error messages
- Device drivers
- Memory-resident programs
- Program conflicts
- Memory address conflicts
- Interrupt assignment conflicts
- BIOS recovery utility

This section provides general guidelines for analyzing software problems. See "[Finding Information and Assistance](#)" for a list of software resources available to you from Dell, including drivers, utilities, documentation, and operating system backups. For detailed troubleshooting information on a particular application program, see the documentation that accompanied the software or consult the support service for the software vendor.

If your computer is behaving erratically, back up your files immediately. If your computer has a tape drive installed, see the documentation that came with the tape backup software for instructions on performing a backup operation. Otherwise, see your operating system documentation for information on backing up data files.

## **Basic Checks:**

- Ensure that the application program is compatible with the operating system installed in your computer and that your computer meets the minimum hardware requirements needed to run the software. For more information, see "[Operating System Compatibility](#)."

- If you have dual [microprocessors](#) installed, ensure that the application program is compatible with multiple microprocessors. Many older applications cannot use multiple processors. For more information, see "[Multiple Microprocessor Compatibility](#)."

- Ensure that you properly installed and configured the application program. Reinstall the program if necessary.

Consult the software documentation or contact the software manufacturer for detailed troubleshooting information on a particular application program.

- Ensure that you have not made an error while entering data.
- Ensure that problems are not caused by a virus — Use a virus-scanning application program to check the software installation diskettes or CDs before using them.
- After you have checked the software installation diskettes or CDs with a virus-scanning application program, you should disable the virus-scanning application program before installing the software. You should also disable any other application programs that are "hidden," or operate in the background.
- Verify that the program's device drivers do not conflict with certain application programs. For more information, see "[Device Drivers](#)."
- Confirm that a problem is software-related by running the System Board Devices tests in the [Dell Diagnostics](#). If all tests run successfully, the error condition may be related to a software problem.
- Ensure that the use of [TSR](#) programs has not resulted in a memory conflict.
- Remove or confirm the possibility of a program conflict by rebooting your computer.
- Ensure that a [hardware conflict](#) does not exist between devices.

## Operating System Compatibility

Ensure that the computer's operating environment is set up to accommodate the application programs you use. Whenever you change the operating environment parameters, you may also affect the successful operation of the application programs. Sometimes, after modifying the operating environment, you may need to reinstall a program that no longer runs properly.

## Multiple Microprocessor Compatibility

If dual microprocessors are installed, verify that all application programs will operate in multi-processor mode. Many older applications cannot use multiple processors.

If you have verified that your applications will support multiple processors but the problem still exists, perform the procedures in "[Microprocessor Problems](#)."

## Input Errors

If a specific key or set of keys is pressed at the wrong time, a program may give you unexpected results. See the documentation that came with your application program to ensure that the values or characters you are entering are valid.

## Error Messages

Error messages are produced by the operating system, an application program, or the computer. "[Messages and Codes](#)" discusses error messages that are generated by the operating system. If you receive an error message that is not listed in "[Messages and Codes](#)," check your application program documentation.

## Device Drivers

Programs that use specialized subroutines called *device drivers* can also cause problems with your computer. For example, a variation in the way the data is sent to the monitor may require a special screen driver program that expects a certain kind of video mode or monitor. In such cases, you may have to develop an alternative method of running that particular program—the creation of a boot file made especially for that program, for example. Call the support service for the software you are using to help you with this problem.

## Memory-Resident Programs

Many utilities and supplementary programs load either when the computer boots or from an operating system prompt. These programs are designed to stay resident in system memory and thus always be available for use. Because they remain in the computer's memory, memory conflicts and errors can result when other programs require use of all or part of the memory already occupied by these TSR programs.

Typically, your operating system's startup files or folder contain commands to start TSR programs when you turn on your computer. If you suspect that one of these TSR programs is causing a memory conflict, remove the commands that start them from the start-up file. If the problem you were experiencing does not recur, one of the TSR programs probably created the conflict. Add the TSR commands back into the start-up files one at a time until you identify which TSR program is creating the conflict.

## Program Conflicts

Some programs may leave portions of their setup information behind, even though you have exited from them. As a result, other programs cannot run. Rebooting your computer can confirm whether these programs are causing the problem.


## Memory Address Conflicts

Memory address conflicts occur when two or more devices try to access the same address in the upper memory blocks. For example, if a network expansion card and an expanded-memory page frame are assigned an overlapping block of addresses, a memory address conflict arises. As a result, when you try to log in to the network, the operation fails.

To resolve this type of conflict, you can change the address of one of the devices. For example, in the case of the network expansion card and expanded-memory page-frame address conflict, you can move the network card to an address block in the range of CC000h through D0000h. To reassign the expansion card's address block, refer to the documentation for the card.

## Interrupt Assignment Conflicts

Problems can arise if two devices attempt to use the same [IRQ](#). To avoid this type of conflict, check the documentation for the default IRQ setting for each installed expansion card. Then consult the following table to configure the card for one of the available IRQs.

 **NOTE:** The following table lists default IRQ settings. In computers with [Plug and Play](#) capabilities, you can modify the defaults. If you install a Plug and Play card in a Plug and Play computer, the computer automatically selects an open IRQ if any are available.

### Default IRQ Assignments

IRQ	Used/Available
IRQ0	Used by the system timer
IRQ1	Used by the keyboard to signal that the output buffer is full
IRQ2	Used by interrupt controller 1 to enable IRQ8 through IRQ15
IRQ3	Used by serial port 2
IRQ4	Used by serial port 1
IRQ5	Available
IRQ6	Used by the diskette/tape drive controller
IRQ7	Used by the parallel port
IRQ8	Used by the real-time clock (RTC)

Default IRQ Assignments (*continued*)

IRQ	Used/Available
IRQ9	Available
IRQ10	Available
IRQ11	Available
IRQ12	Used by the mouse port
IRQ13	Used by the math coprocessor (if applicable)
IRQ14	Used by the primary/secondary IDE controller (if enabled)
IRQ15	Used by the primary/secondary IDE controller (if enabled)

## BIOS Recovery Utility

If your computer loses power and beeps constantly but does not boot when power is restored, the **BIOS** settings may be corrupted. However, these symptoms can be caused by several different problems. Before you restore the BIOS, check the **beep codes** and **diagnostic lights** to see if a specific problem is identified. Otherwise, perform the following steps to restore the BIOS:

- 1 Turn off the computer and disconnect it from its electrical outlet.
- 2 Go to a different computer that is working properly, and download the BIOS update utility for the computer from the Dell support website.



**NOTE:** After you download the BIOS update utility, generate the BIOS recovery utility. To generate the recovery utility, you can use any functioning computer. You do not have to use a computer of the same type or model as the malfunctioning computer.


- a Go to **<http://support.dell.com>**.  
If this is your first time to use this website, complete the one-time registration.
- b Click **Downloads for Your Dell**.
- c Enter the **Service Tag Number** for the computer or select the appropriate Dell system.
- d Select the appropriate **OS** and language for the malfunctioning computer.



e Select **FlashBIOS Updates** for the download category.

f Click **Go**.


- 3 Follow the instructions on the screen to download the BIOS update utility.

 **NOTE:** For some Dell systems, you are given a choice to create a diskette containing the BIOS update files or to download a file you can use from the hard drive. Select the choice to use the file that requires no installation mechanism, or application. This allows you to download a file that you can use from the hard drive.

- 4 Go to an MS-DOS prompt.
- 5 Change to the drive and file path where you downloaded the utility.
- 6 Type the command `xxxxx -writehdrfile` (where *xxxxx* is the name of the BIOS update executable file on the diskette) and press <Enter> .

This generates a file with an **.hdr** extension, and a message appears indicating that the **.hdr** file has been written.

- 7 Copy the **.hdr** file to a blank, formatted diskette.

 **NOTE:** This diskette does not have to be bootable. All operations for the recovery utility are performed by the BIOS, and no boot files are required.

- 8 Insert the diskette into the diskette drive of the malfunctioning computer. Then turn the computer on.

The computer automatically regenerates the BIOS from the diskette.

- 9 Remove the diskette from the diskette drive so that the computer does not boot from the diskette the next time you start the computer.



## SECTION 7

# Microsoft<sup>®</sup> Windows<sup>®</sup> XP Features

---

- Overview of Windows XP
- New User Interface
- Files and Settings Transfer Wizard
- Application and Device Compatibility
- System Restore
- User Accounts and Fast User Switching
- Home and Small Office Networking
- Internet Connection Firewall

**FILE LOCATION:** S:\SYSTEMS\Tesla\Ug\A02\1xpfeat.fm

**DELL CONFIDENTIAL – PRELIMINARY 10/25/01**

## Overview of Windows XP

Based on an enhanced version of the Windows<sup>®</sup> 2000 operating system, Windows XP is available in consumer and business editions: Windows XP Home Edition and Windows XP Professional. The features discussed are available in both editions, but the Professional version, designed for business environments, includes additional productivity, security, networking, and management features important in business environments.

For home users, Windows XP brings the significantly increased stability and security inherent in the Windows 2000/Windows NT<sup>®</sup> operating systems. It also provides better support for portable computers. Key new Windows XP features include:

- An improved desktop and user interface
- Files and Settings Transfer Wizard
- Application program compatibility enhancements
- System Restore
- Fast User Switching\*
- Expanded home and small office networking functions\*
- A personal firewall for always-on Internet connections\*

\*Home and small office features

### Help and Support Center

The Help and Support Center, introduced with Microsoft Windows Millennium Edition (Me), replaces Windows Help from earlier operating systems. The Help and Support Center provides an integrated resource center for information and assistance in using, configuring, and troubleshooting your computer and installed hardware devices and software. For Windows XP, the Help and Support Center features expanded search capabilities, including full-text search and the capability to search across multiple remote sites in addition to files resident on the hard drive. You can use a single print command to print an entire chapter of help content.

To open Help and Support Center, click **Start**, then click **Help and Support**. From the home page, you can conduct a search or select categories of information, leading to task and information topics covering the use of your computer. Click **User and System Guides** for information on using your Dell™ computer, including installed hardware devices and software.

## New User Interface

Windows XP features a redesigned user interface with a new visual style, a less cluttered desktop, and built-in desktop cleanup features. Window layout has also been changed for Windows XP and, as in the Control Panel, emphasizes task presentation. The **Start** menu has been redesigned. The left half of the new **Start** menu includes the most frequently used icons. As you use your computer, the icons in this area are changed and rearranged depending on your computer usage patterns. If you wish to keep one of the icons permanently in its location, right-click the icon and click **Pin to Start menu**.

To access all the programs installed on the computer, click **All Programs** at the bottom of the **Start** menu. The right half of the new **Start** menu contains useful icons for accessing your files, configuring the computer, and finding information and assistance. The **Dell Solution Center** icon opens a portal to services and application programs installed on your Dell computer.

### Switching to Classic View

If you wish, you may change the appearance of the **Start** menu, desktop and windows, or **Control Panel** layout to that of earlier Windows operating systems. These *classic view* options are independent of each other.

You can easily switch back and forth between the new Control Panel category view and the classic icon view by clicking **Switch to Classic View** or **Switch to Category View** in the upper left area of the **Control Panel** window. This can be handy if you would like to take advantage of the new, task-oriented features of the Windows XP Control Panel, but you are accustomed to performing a particular task with the icon-oriented classic Control Panel.

To change the appearance of the **Start** menu to the classic view:

- 1 Right click the empty area on the task bar.
- 2 Click **Properties**.
- 3 Click the **Start Menu** tab.
- 4 Select **Classic Start Menu** and click **OK**.

If you prefer the classic window and button appearance, perform the following steps:

- 1 Right-click anywhere on the main desktop screen and click **Properties**.
- 2 Click the **Appearance** tab.
- 3 From the **Windows and buttons** dropdown box, select **Windows Classic style**.
- 4 To customize color, font, and other classic desktop options, click **Advanced**.
- 5 When you have completed your appearance selections, click **OK**.

### Clean Desktop Wizard

Another feature of Windows XP is the Desktop Cleanup Wizard. The wizard runs 7 days after you first start your computer and every 60 days after that. The Desktop Cleanup Wizard first opens a dialog box informing you that there are unused icons on the desktop and asking whether you want to run the wizard. If you elect to run the wizard, it places unused desktop icons in the folder **C:\Desktop Icons**.

The default for the Desktop Cleanup Wizard is on. To turn the wizard off:

- 1 Right-click anywhere on the main desktop screen and click **Properties**.
- 2 Select the **Desktop** tab and click **Customize Desktop**.
- 3 In the **Desktop cleanup** options make sure that the **Run Desktop Cleanup Wizard every 60 days** box is not checked.

You can run the Desktop Cleanup Wizard anytime by following these steps:

- 1 Right-click anywhere on the main desktop screen and select **Properties**.
- 2 Click the **Desktop** tab and click **Customize Desktop**.
- 3 Click **Clean Desktop Now**.
- 4 When the **Desktop Cleanup Wizard** welcome screen appears, click **Next>**.



- 5 In the **Shortcuts** list, deselect any shortcuts you want to leave on the desktop, and then click **Next**>.
- 6 Click **Finish** to remove the shortcuts and close the wizard.

The shortcuts are moved to the folder **C:\Desktop Icons**.

To access desktop icons removed by Windows XP, click **Start**, then click **Dell Solution Center**.

## Taskbar Grouping

The Windows taskbar is a row of buttons that typically displays across the bottom of the screen. The taskbar includes the **Start** menu button and a button for each open application. (The taskbar also includes the Quick Launch icons and the notification area.) Windows XP groups multiple instances of the same application on the taskbar. For example, if six instances of Internet Explorer are open, each displaying a button on the taskbar, Windows XP groups the buttons next to one another on the taskbar. If space becomes an issue on the taskbar, Windows XP consolidates all the Internet Explorer buttons into a single button. When clicked, that button expands to a menu of the six Internet Explorer active sessions.

## Notification Area Cleanup

Over time, software icons tend to proliferate in the notification area, the area in the bottom right corner of the Windows desktop. Windows XP detects when icons in the notification area are not being accessed and hides them. A caret, or chevron, button indicates that there are hidden icons that can be viewed by selecting the button. You can also configure the notification area manually by right-clicking the taskbar, selecting **Properties**, then clicking **Customize...** in the **Taskbar and Start Menu Properties** window. For example, you may choose to hide the antivirus program icon because it is rarely accessed, but display the audio volume icon because it is used frequently. The notification area cleanup feature is automatically enabled when the operating system is installed, but you may disable it by unchecking **Hide inactive icons** in the **Taskbar and Start Menu Properties** window.



# Files and Settings Transfer Wizard

The Files and Settings Transfer Wizard is used to migrate personal files and settings from one computer to another (for instance, when upgrading to a new computer). Personal files include the documents, images, spreadsheets, presentations, and e-mail messages on your computer. User settings include display properties, window sizes, toolbar settings, dial-up connections, Internet bookmarks, and so forth on your computer. The Files and Settings Transfer Wizard is run on a source (old) computer to collect the data and is run again on the destination (new) computer to import the data. If the old computer is using an earlier operating system, the wizard can be launched either from the Windows XP CD or from a diskette created on the new Windows XP computer. You transfer the data to the new computer over a network or direct serial connection, or store it on a removable medium such as a floppy disk, Zip disk, or writable CD.

To use the Files and Settings Transfer Wizard:

- 1 On the new Windows XP computer, click **Start**, point to **All Programs**—> **Accessories**—> **System Tools**, and click **Files and Settings Transfer Wizard**.
- 2 On the **Files and Settings Transfer Wizard** welcome screen, click **Next**>.
- 3 On the **Which computer is this?** screen, select **New Computer**, and then click **Next**>.

The **Do you have a Windows XP CD?** screen appears.

The Files and Settings Transfer Wizard guides you through the steps necessary to transfer user settings, personal files, or both to the new computer. If a CD drive is not available, the wizard allows you to create a wizard diskette to run on your old computer.



**NOTE:** The time required to collect and transfer data depends on the amount of data collected. Times can vary from just a few minutes to several hours.



# Application and Device Compatibility

Although Windows XP is designed to be compatible with a wide range of application programs and hardware devices, some older programs and devices may not be usable. Check the Microsoft website at [www.microsoft.com](http://www.microsoft.com) for application programs and hardware devices known to be compatible. When buying new software and devices, look for those that are labeled as ready for Windows XP. If you encounter problems using an application program designed for an earlier Windows operating system, Windows XP provides a compatibility mode feature (see “[Program Compatibility Wizard](#)”). If you are unsuccessful at installing application programs or hardware devices designed to operate on earlier Windows operating systems, contact the manufacturer of the product for information or updates for Windows XP.

Windows XP also includes a new technology that addresses the problems sometimes encountered on previous operating systems with Windows application programs that, when installed, replace current versions of certain Windows files with older versions. This situation can cause problems with the newer application programs, which rely on the replaced files. To eliminate this problem and improve operating system stability, Windows XP manages multiple versions of files and invokes the correct version required by a program.



**NOTE:** If you experience problems with your operating system or other applications after performing an installation, you can use [System Restore](#) to return your computer to a previous stable condition.

## Program Compatibility Wizard

A program compatibility feature is provided in Windows XP that solves some issues that may be encountered when attempting to run older application programs. Using the Program Compatibility Wizard, you can configure a program to run in an environment closer to Windows 95, Windows 98/Me, Windows NT 4.0 with Service Pack 5, or Windows 2000.

To use the Program Compatibility Wizard:

- 1 Click **Start**, point to **All Programs**—> **Accessories**, and click **Program Compatibility Wizard**.
- 2 When the welcome screen appears, click **Next**>.

- 3 Select how you want to locate the program to run with compatibility settings: from a list, available on a CD, or manually located. Then click **Next>**.
- 4 Select the type of operating system for which the program was designed or on which it ran successfully, and then click **Next>**.
- 5 If necessary, as for some games, select display settings for the program.
- 6 Click **Next>**.
- 7 To test the compatibility settings for the program, click **Next>**.

After you have determined whether the program is running correctly, return to the **Program Compatibility Wizard** window.


- 8 Select **Yes** if the program ran correctly, **No, try different compatibility settings**, or **No, I am finished trying compatibility settings** and click **Next>**.
- 9 Select either **Yes** to send information about the settings you used and whether they fixed the problem, or select **No**, and then click **Next>**.
- 10 Click **Finish** to close the wizard.


# System Restore

The System Restore feature of Windows XP provides the capability to restore the operating system, in the event of a problem, to a previous state without losing personal data files (such as Word documents, drawings, or e-mail).

System Restore actively monitors system file changes and some application file changes to record or store previous versions before the changes occurred. System Restore maintains a rolling record of restore points; in order to limit the amount of space used, older restore points are purged to make room for newer ones.

In the event of a serious operating system problem, System Restore can be used from Safe Mode or Normal Mode to go back to a previous system state, restoring optimal system functionality.

 **NOTE:** System Restore does not revert user data or document files, so restoring does not cause loss of work, mail, or browsing history and favorites.

 **NOTE:** It is important to make regular backups of your data files. System Restore does not monitor changes to or recover your data files. In the event the original data on the hard drive is accidentally erased or overwritten or becomes inaccessible because of a hard-drive malfunction, backup files are required to recover lost or damaged data.

## Using System Restore

System Restore monitors a core set of system and application program files, recording and sometimes copying states of these files before changes are made. System Restore automatically creates restore points; no user intervention is required. In addition, you can create restore points manually, if desired.

Restore points are created to allow you to choose previous system states. Each restore point gathers the necessary information needed to restore to a precisely chosen system state. There are three types of restore points:

- System (automatically created) checkpoints (scheduled by your computer)
- Installation (event-triggered) checkpoints (when a program is installed)

- Manual checkpoints (created by you as needed)

#### Scheduled Automatic Restore Points

By default, System Restore creates a restore point every day that the computer is running. If your computer is off for more than a day, a new restore point is created the next time you turn the computer on.

#### Event-triggered restore points

Event-triggered restore points are created before key changes are made to the system. System Restore automatically creates a restore point before the following events:

- *Application installations* — A restore point is created before installing an application program designed for Windows XP. You may wish to create a manual restore point before attempting to install an older program.
- *AutoUpdate installation* — When you choose to install the update, the System Restore feature creates a restore point before the actual installation of the update begins.
- *Restore operation* — The restore operation itself also creates a restore point for undo purposes.
- *Microsoft Backup Utility recovery* — Before Microsoft Backup Utility (only available in Windows XP Professional) performs a backup recovery, System Restore creates a restore point.
- *Unsigned driver installation* — The INF installer of Windows detects unsigned device-driver installations. Drivers that are signed (electronically certified by the device manufacturer) do not generate a restore point.

#### Manual Restore Points

If you are logged on to the computer as computer administrator or a user with administrator rights, you may create and name an on-demand restore point. (For information on types of user accounts, see “[How to Add Users.](#)”) This is useful to create a checkpoint to return to before making a particularly risky change, before leaving a shared system to other users, or at a particular state you believe is optimal.

To create a restore point, perform the following steps:



- 1 Click **Start**, point to **All Programs**—> **Accessories**—> **System Tools**, and then click **System Restore**.
- 2 Select **Create a restore point** and click **Next**>.
- 3 Type a description of the restore point and click **Create**.

The date and time are automatically added to the description of the new restore point.

## Restore Process

As the computer is used over time, restore points are collected in the archive without any management or intervention. If you encounter operating system problems, you can use the System Restore feature to select any of the restore points presented through the System Restore Wizard.

If problems occur after installing a device driver, you should first attempt to use [Driver Rollback](#). If that is unsuccessful, then use System Restore.

To return your computer to a previous, stable condition, perform the following steps:

- 1 Click **Start**, point to **All Programs**—> **Accessories**—> **System Tools**, and then click **System Restore**.
- 2 Select **Restore my computer to an earlier time** and click **Next**>.

The **Select a Restore Point** screen appears. The calendar on the left indicates in bold the dates on which restore points were created.

- 3 Click a date, click a restore point for that date, and click **Next**>.
- 4 Click **Next**> **to confirm the restore point selection and** complete the restore process.

After System Restore finishes collecting data, the computer automatically restarts and the **Restoration Complete** screen appears.

- 5 Click **OK**.

If you are not satisfied with the results of the restoration, you can repeat the preceding steps, using a different restore point, or you can undo the restoration.

To undo a restoration, perform the following steps:

- 1 Click **Start**, point to **All Programs**—> **Accessories**—> **System Tools**, and then click **System Restore**.
- 2 Select **Undo my last restoration** and click **Next**>.
- 3 Click **Next**> **to confirm the restoration undo**.  
After System Restore finishes collecting data, the computer automatically restarts and the **Undo Complete** screen appears.
- 4 Click **OK**.


### Driver Rollback

Windows XP device Driver Rollback can replace a device driver with the previously installed version. When you install a new device driver that causes system instability, use Driver Rollback to reinstall the previous drivers. In the event that Driver Rollback cannot reinstall your previous driver, you can use System Restore to return your operating system to its state before the new device driver installation.

To use Driver Rollback, perform the following steps:

- 1 Click **Start**, and then right-click **My Computer**
- 2 Click **Properties**.
- 3 Click the **Hardware** tab, and then click **Device Manager**
- 4 In the **Device Manager** window, right-click the device for which the new driver was installed, and then click **Properties**.
- 5 Click the **Drivers** tab, and then click **Roll Back Driver**.

# User Accounts and Fast User Switching

 **NOTE:** Fast User Switching is the default user screen for both Home and Professional editions, but is disabled in Windows XP Professional when the computer is a member of a computer domain.

Microsoft Windows XP includes a new feature that provides multiuser access to a single computer. Fast User Switching, which is available in both the Home and Professional editions, allows users to access the computer with their specific settings, including the desktop and various applications, without requiring the previous user to log off. New users log on and switch from the original user's session to their own. New users can run their desktop and applications without interfering with the original user. When the original user returns, that user can switch back to the desktop and applications with the original settings. All of this is accomplished without the delay of each individual user logging off the computer.

During setup, the computer administrator creates all the accounts that will be used on the computer. (For information on types of accounts and adding new accounts, see “[How to Add Users](#).”) When the computer starts, the main user **Welcome** screen appears with all of the user names. From this screen you select an account and log in to that session.

## How to Use Fast User Switching

To access Fast User Switching, perform the following steps:

- 1 Click the **Start** button and click **Log Off**.
- 2 When the **Log Off Windows** screen appears, click either **Switch User** or **Log Off**.

When you select **Switch User**, the main user **Welcome** screen appears. You can then select your account name and log in. Your personal desktop appears.

## What Happens When a Fast User Switch Occurs?

When a fast user switch occurs, the original user is not logged off the computer as previously happened on other Microsoft operating systems. On Windows XP, the user's logon remains active, but is replaced by the new user. Users can switch between login IDs as often as they want.

However, user applications active during a user switch remain active and running in the background while the new user is working; this can result in a slower computer until the process finishes. For example, if one user is downloading a large file from the Internet and another user logs on to the computer, the file download continues in the background until it is complete.

While most applications continue to run in the background during a Fast User Switch, one exception to this is multimedia applications. Because multimedia applications utilize resources that cannot easily be shared between different users on a single computer, those applications terminate during the user switch, which allows the new user to take full advantage of the multimedia capabilities.

### Special Considerations With Fast User Switching

Considerations when using Fast User Switching include:

- Some older Windows games may not operate with a fast user switch.
- Multimedia games may shut down on a fast user switch.
- DVD software shuts down and requires a restart when the user comes back.
- Computers with low memory configurations can experience problems. The computer uses memory to keep the first user's programs running in the background while the second user is logged on. On computers with limited memory, this can cause the entire computer to run slowly. Fast User Switching is off by default on computers with less than 128 megabytes (MB) of random access memory (RAM).

Fast User Switching is unavailable if the computer has Windows XP Professional installed and is a member of a computer domain.

### How to Turn Off Fast User Switching

You must have a computer administrator account on the computer to turn off Fast User Switching. (For information on types of accounts, see [“How to Add Users.”](#))

To disable Fast User Switching, perform the following steps:

- 1 Click the **Start** button, and click **Control Panel**.

- 2 In the **Control Panel** window, click **User Accounts**.
- 3 Under **Pick a task**, click **Change the way users log on or off** and do one of the following:
  - Select the **Use Fast User Switching to log off** check box to enable Fast User Switching.
  - Deselect the **Use Fast User Switching to log off** check box to disable Fast User Switching.
- 4 Click **Apply Options**.

## How to Add Users

Only a computer administrator or a user with administrator rights can create multiple user accounts. The individual who performs the initial operating system setup creates a computer administrator account and can add any number of users during the initial setup. All user accounts created during setup have administrator rights.

After initial operating system setup, the computer administrator or a user with administrator rights can create additional user accounts.

To add users, perform the following steps:

- 1 Click the **Start** button, and click **Control Panel**.
- 2 In the **Control Panel** window, click **User Accounts**.
- 3 In the **User Accounts** window under **Pick a Task**, click **Create a new account**.
- 4 In the box under **Name the new account**, type the name of the new user. Click **Next>**.
- 5 Under **Pick an account type**, click the bullet next to the type of account you are going to create — **Computer administrator**, **Standard**, or **Limited**.
  - A computer administrator can change all computer settings.
  - A standard account user (Windows XP Professional only) can install some programs and hardware.

- A limited account user can change only a few settings such as their own password.

6 Click **Create Account**.

After the accounts are created, each shows up on the Fast User Switching **Welcome** screen.

## Home and Small Office Networking

The Network Setup Wizard includes a checklist and steps to guide you through the process of sharing resources, such as files, printers, or an Internet connection, between computers in a home or small office. In Windows XP, Microsoft has improved the online documentation and usability of operating-system tools for setting up a home or small office network. New features in the operating system include support for the Point-to-Point Protocol over Ethernet (PPPoE) and a built-in firewall.

### Network Setup Wizard

The Home Network Wizard first appeared in Windows Me. To make setting up a home or small office network easier, Microsoft developed an enhanced Network Setup Wizard for Windows XP. This version provides more complete online documentation and support for setting up a home or small office network. The new wizard automatically enables the personal firewall discussed later in this section (see “[Internet Connection Firewall](#)”).

To use the wizard, perform the following steps:

- 1 Click **Start**, point to **All Programs**—> **Accessories**—> **Communications**, and click **Network Setup Wizard**.

- 2 When the welcome screen appears, click **Next**>.

- 3 Click **checklist for creating a network**.

The checklist leads you through the steps necessary to set up a home or small office network and provides extensive references for each step. When you have completed the necessary connections and preparations, return to the **Network Setup Wizard**.

- 4 Select the Internet connection method and click **Next**>.

- 5 Select the Internet connection and click **Next**>.

- 6 Type a description of the computer and a computer name, and then click **Next**>.

- 7 Review the network settings and click **Next**> to finish the setup.


- 8 When the setup process is complete, click **Finish** to close the wizard.





## Internet Connection Firewall

Today's always-on cable modem and DSL Internet access connections offer unprecedented bandwidth to the home, but also leave the connected computer or home network vulnerable to hacker attacks. The nature of these attacks varies, but the goal is to gain access to individual computers attached to the Internet. With this access, a hacker can browse the hard drive and add or delete files, discover passwords and credit card numbers, and set the system up to launch attacks on other systems or websites. As a result, firewall protection from these attacks is increasingly required on computers. Recognizing this need, Microsoft provides an integrated firewall in Windows XP to provide immediate protection from outside access attempts. When enabled, the Internet Connection Firewall provides basic protection suitable for most home and small office users.

 **NOTE:** Enabling the Internet Connection Firewall does not reduce the need for virus-checking software.

The firewall is automatically enabled when you run the Network Setup Wizard. When the firewall is enabled for a network connection, its icon appears with a red background in the **Network Connections** portion of the Control Panel. The Internet Connection Firewall can be applied to each Internet connection on the computer. The firewall also provides basic logging capabilities. Not all events that appear in the log are hacker attacks. Many different types of harmless events can appear in the log, such as routine checks by an Internet Service Provider to verify the presence of your computer (pings).

The firewall is configured using the **Properties** dialog box associated with each Internet connection in the Control Panel. The firewall can be enabled or disabled. Additional configuration options are available for more advanced users. These advanced options include the ability to open or close specific Transmission Control Protocol (TCP) or User Datagram Protocol (UDP) ports or to enable port redirection. Port redirection allows access requests to a specific port on the firewall (such as port 80, the Web server port) to be automatically redirected to another computer on the local network. This capability allows a Web server on a home network to be protected by an edge firewall.



SECTION 7

# Getting Help

---

Help Overview

Dell Contact Numbers

## Help Overview

This section describes the tools Dell provides to help you when you have a problem with your computer. It also tells you when and how to contact Dell for technical or customer assistance.

### Technical Assistance


If you need assistance with a technical problem, perform the following steps:

- 1 Complete the procedures in “[Solving Problems](#).”
- 2 Run the [Dell Diagnostics](#).
- 3 Make a copy of the [Diagnostics Checklist](#), and fill it out.
- 4 Use Dell’s extensive suite of online services available at Dell’s website (<http://support.dell.com>) for help with installation and troubleshooting procedures.

For more information, see “[World Wide Web](#).”

- 5 If the preceding steps have not resolved the problem, call Dell for technical assistance.


When prompted by Dell’s automated telephone system, enter your Express Service Code to route the call directly to the proper support personnel. If you do not have an Express Service Code, open the **Dell Accessories** folder, double-click the **Express Service Code** icon, and follow the directions.

 **NOTE:** Dell’s Express Service Code system may not be available in all countries.

For instructions on using the technical support service, see “[Technical Support Service](#)” and “[Before You Call](#).”

### Help Tools

Dell provides a number of tools to assist you. These tools are described in the following sections.

 **NOTE:** Some of the following tools are not always available in all locations outside the continental U.S. Please call your local Dell representative for information on availability.

## World Wide Web

The Internet is your most powerful tool for obtaining information about your computer and other Dell products. Through the Internet, you can access most of the services described in this section, including AutoTech, TechFax, order status, technical support, and product information.

You can access Dell's support website at **<http://support.dell.com>**. To select your country, click the map that appears. The **Welcome to support.dell.com** page opens. Enter your system information to access help tools and information.

Dell can be accessed electronically using the following addresses:

- World Wide Web

**<http://www.dell.com/>**

**<http://www.dell.com/ap/>** (for Asian/Pacific countries only)

**<http://www.euro.dell.com>** (for Europe only)

**<http://www.dell.com/la>** (for Latin American countries)

- Anonymous file transfer protocol (FTP)

**<ftp.dell.com/>**

Log in as `user:anonymous`, and use your e-mail address as your password.

- Electronic Support Service

[support@us.dell.com](mailto:support@us.dell.com)

[apsupport@dell.com](mailto:apsupport@dell.com) (for Asian/Pacific countries only)

[support.euro.dell.com](mailto:support.euro.dell.com) (for Europe only)

- Electronic Quote Service

[sales@dell.com](mailto:sales@dell.com)

[apmarketing@dell.com](mailto:apmarketing@dell.com) (for Asian/Pacific countries only)

- Electronic Information Service

[info@dell.com](mailto:info@dell.com)

### AutoTech Service

Dell's automated technical support service—AutoTech—provides recorded answers to the questions most frequently asked by Dell customers about their portable and desktop computer systems.

When you call AutoTech, you use your touch-tone telephone to select the subjects that correspond to your questions.

The AutoTech service is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week. You can also access this service through the technical support service. For the telephone number to call, see “[Dell Contact Numbers](#).”

### TechFax Service

Dell takes full advantage of fax technology to serve you better. Twenty-four hours a day, seven days a week, you can call the Dell TechFax line toll-free for all kinds of technical information.

Using a touch-tone phone, you can select from a full directory of topics. The technical information you request is sent within minutes to the fax number you designate. For the TechFax telephone number to call, see “[Dell Contact Numbers](#).”

### Automated Order-Status System

You can call this automated service to check on the status of any Dell products that you have ordered. A recording prompts you for the information needed to locate and report on your order. For the telephone number to call, see “[Dell Contact Numbers](#).”

### Technical Support Service

Dell's industry-leading hardware technical-support service is available 24 hours a day, seven days a week, to answer your questions about Dell hardware. Our technical support staff use computer-based diagnostics to provide fast, accurate answers to questions.

To contact Dell's technical support service, see “[Before You Call](#)” and then call the number for your country as listed in “[Dell Contact Numbers](#).”

## Problems With Your Order

If you have a problem with your order, such as missing parts, wrong parts, or incorrect billing, contact Dell for customer assistance. Have your invoice or packing slip handy when you call. For the telephone number to call, see “[Dell Contact Numbers](#).”

## Product Information

If you need information about additional products available from Dell, or if you would like to place an order, visit Dell’s website at <http://www.dell.com/>. For the telephone number to call to speak to a sales specialist, see “[Dell Contact Numbers](#).”

## Returning Items for Warranty Repair or Credit

Prepare all items being returned, whether for repair or credit, as follows:

- 1 Call Dell to obtain an authorization number, and write it clearly and prominently on the outside of the box.  
For the telephone number to call, see “[Dell Contact Numbers](#).”
- 2 Include a copy of the invoice and a letter describing the reason for the return.
- 3 Include a copy of the [Diagnostics Checklist](#) indicating the tests you have run and any error messages reported by the [Dell Diagnostics](#).
- 4 Include any accessories that belong with the item(s) being returned (such as power cables, software diskettes, and guides) if the return is for credit.
- 5 Pack the equipment to be returned in the original (or equivalent) packing materials.

You are responsible for paying shipping expenses. You are also responsible for insuring any product returned, and you assume the risk of loss during shipment to Dell. Collect-on-delivery (C.O.D.) packages are not accepted.

Returns that are missing any of the preceding requirements will be refused at our receiving dock and returned to you.

## Before You Call



**NOTE:** Have your Express Service Code ready when you call. The code helps Dell's automated-support telephone system direct your call more efficiently.

Remember to fill out the [Diagnostics Checklist](#). If possible, turn on your system before you call Dell for technical assistance and call from a telephone at or near the computer. You may be asked to type some commands at the keyboard, relay detailed information during operations, or try other troubleshooting steps possible only at the computer system itself. Make sure that the system documentation is available.



**CAUTION:** Before servicing any components inside your computer, see "[Safety First—For You and Your Computer](#)."



### Diagnostics Checklist

Name: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Address: \_\_\_\_\_ Phone number: \_\_\_\_\_

Service tag (bar code on the back of the computer): \_\_\_\_\_

Express Service Code: \_\_\_\_\_

Return Material Authorization Number (if provided by Dell support technician): \_\_\_\_\_

Operating system and version: \_\_\_\_\_

Peripherals: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Expansion cards: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

Are you connected to a network?    yes     no

Network, version, and network card: \_\_\_\_\_

Programs and versions: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

See your operating system documentation to determine the contents of the system's startup files. Print each file if possible. Otherwise, record the contents of each file before calling Dell.

Error message, beep code, or diagnostic code: \_\_\_\_\_

Description of problem and troubleshooting procedures you performed: \_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

\_\_\_\_\_

## Dell Contact Numbers

The following table provides country-specific access codes and telephone numbers, websites, and email addresses that you can use to contact Dell.

The codes required depend on where you are calling from as well as the destination of your call; in addition, each country has a different dialing protocol. If you need assistance in determining which codes to use, contact a local or an international operator.



**NOTE:** Toll-free numbers are for use only within the country for which they are listed. Area codes are most often used to call long distance within your own country (not internationally)—in other words, when your call originates in the same country you are calling.

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Antigua and Barbuda</b>	General Support	1-800-805-5924
<b>Australia (Sydney)</b>	Home and Small Business	1-300-65-55-33
International Access Code: <b>0011</b>	Government and Business	toll free: 1-800-633-559
Country Code: <b>61</b>	Preferred Accounts Division (PAD)	toll free: 1-800-060-889
City Code: <b>2</b>	Customer Care	toll free: 1-800-819-339
	Corporate Sales	toll free: 1-800-808-385
	Transaction Sales	toll free: 1-800-808-312
	Fax	toll free: 1-800-818-341
<b>Austria (Vienna)</b>	Home/Small Business Sales	01 795 67602
International Access Code: <b>900</b>	Home/Small Business Fax	01 795 67605
Country Code: <b>43</b>	Home/Small Business Customer Care	01 795 67603
City Code: <b>1</b>	Preferred Accounts/Corporate Customer Care	0660 8056
	Home/Small Business Technical Support	01 795 67604
	Preferred Accounts/Corporate Technical Support	0660 8779
	Switchboard	01 491 04 0
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:tech_support_central_europe@dell.com">tech_support_central_europe@dell.com</a>	

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Barbados</b>	General Support	1-800-534-3066
<b>Belgium (Brussels)</b>	Technical Support	02 481 92 88
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Customer Care	02 481 91 19
Country Code: <b>32</b>	Home/Small Business Sales	toll free: 0800 16884
City Code: <b>2</b>	Corporate Sales	02 481 91 00
	Fax	02 481 92 99
	Switchboard	02 481 91 00
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:tech_be@dell.com">tech_be@dell.com</a>	
	E-mail for French Speaking Customers: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com/be/fr/emaildell/">http://support.euro.dell.com/be/fr/emaildell/</a>	
<b>Bermuda</b>	General Support	1-800-342-0671
<b>Brazil</b>	Customer Support, Technical Support	0800 90 3355
International Access Code: <b>0021</b>	Tech Support Fax	55 51 481 5470
Country Code: <b>55</b>	Sales	0800 90 3366
City Code: <b>51</b>	Website: <a href="http://www.dell.com/br">http://www.dell.com/br</a>	
<b>Brunei</b>	Customer Technical Support (Penang, Malaysia)	604 633 4966
Country Code: <b>673</b>	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)	604 633 4949
	Transaction Sales (Penang, Malaysia)	604 633 4955
<b>Canada (North York, Ontario)</b>	Automated Order-Status System	toll free: 1-800-433-9014
International Access Code: <b>011</b>	AutoTech (Automated technical support)	toll free: 1-800-247-9362
	Customer Care (From outside Toronto)	toll free: 1-800-387-5759
	Customer Care (From within Toronto)	416 758-2400
	Customer Technical Support	toll free: 1-800-847-4096
	Sales (Direct Sales—from outside Toronto)	toll free: 1-800-387-5752
	Sales (Direct Sales—from within Toronto)	416 758-2200
	Sales (Federal government, education, and medical)	toll free: 1-800-567-7542
	Sales (Major Accounts)	toll free: 1-800-387-5755
	TechFax	toll free: 1-800-950-1329
<b>Cayman Islands</b>	General Support	1-800-805-7541

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Chile (Santiago)</b> Country Code: <b>56</b> City Code: <b>2</b>	Sales, Customer Support, and Technical Support	toll free: 1230-020-4823
<b>China (Xiamen)</b> Country Code: <b>86</b> City Code: <b>592</b>	Home and Small Business Technical Support Corporate Accounts Technical Support Customer Experience Home and Small Business Preferred Accounts Division Large Corporate Accounts North Large Corporate Accounts East Large Corporate Accounts South Large Corporate Accounts GCP Large Corporate Accounts HK Large Corporate Accounts GCP HK	toll free: 800 858 2437 toll free: 800 858 2333 toll free: 800 858 2060 toll free: 800 858 2222 toll free: 800 858 2062 toll free: 800 858 2999 toll free: 800 858 2020 toll free: 800 858 2355 toll free: 800 858 2055 toll free: 800 964108 toll free: 800 907308
<b>Colombia</b>	General Support	980-9-15-3978
<b>Costa Rica</b>	General Support	0800-012-0435
<b>Czech Republic (Prague)</b> International Access Code: <b>00</b> Country Code: <b>420</b> City Code: <b>2</b>	Technical Support Customer Care Fax TechFax Switchboard Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a> E-mail: <a href="mailto:czech_dell@dell.com">czech_dell@dell.com</a>	02 22 83 27 27 02 22 83 27 11 02 22 83 27 14 02 22 83 27 28 02 22 83 27 11

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Denmark (Horsholm)</b>	Technical Support	45170182
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Relational Customer Care	45170184
Country Code: <b>45</b>	Home/Small Business Customer Care	32875505
	Switchboard	45170100
	Fax Technical Support (Upplands Vasby, Sweden)	46 0 859005594
	Fax Switchboard	45170117
	Website: <b><a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a></b>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:den_support@dell.com">den_support@dell.com</a>	
	E-mail Support for Servers: <a href="mailto:Nordic_server_support@dell.com">Nordic_server_support@dell.com</a>	
<b>Dominican Republic</b>	General Support	1-800-148-0530
<b>El Salvador</b>	General Support	01-899-753-0777
<b>Finland (Helsinki)</b>	Technical Support	09 253 313 60
International Access Code: <b>990</b>	Technical Support Fax	09 253 313 81
Country Code: <b>358</b>	Relational Customer Care	09 253 313 38
City Code: <b>9</b>	Home/Small Business Customer Care	09 693 791 94
	Fax	09 253 313 99
	Switchboard	09 253 313 00
	Website: <b><a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a></b>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:fin_support@dell.com">fin_support@dell.com</a>	

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>France (Paris/Montpellier)</b> International Access Code: <b>00</b> Country Code: <b>33</b> City Code: <b>(1) (4)</b>	<b>Home and Small Business</b> Technical Support Customer Care Switchboard Switchboard (Alternative) Sales Fax Fax (Alternative) Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a> E-mail: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com/fr/fr/emaildell/">http://support.euro.dell.com/fr/fr/emaildell/</a> <b>Corporate</b> Technical Support Customer Care Switchboard Sales Fax Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a> E-mail: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com/fr/fr/emaildell/">http://support.euro.dell.com/fr/fr/emaildell/</a>	 0825 387 270 0825 823 833 0825 004 700 04 99 75 40 00 0825 004 700 0825 004 701 04 99 75 40 01  0825 004 719 0825 338 339 01 55 94 71 00 01 55 94 71 00 01 55 94 71 01
<b>Germany (Langen)</b> International Access Code: <b>00</b> Country Code: <b>49</b> City Code: <b>6103</b>	Technical Support Home/Small Business Customer Care Global Segment Customer Care Preferred Accounts Customer Care Large Accounts Customer Care Public Accounts Customer Care Switchboard Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a> E-mail: <a href="mailto:tech_support_central_europe@dell.com">tech_support_central_europe@dell.com</a>	06103 766-7200 0180-5-224400 06103 766-9570 06103 766-9420 06103 766-9560 06103 766-9555 06103 766-7000
<b>Guatemala</b>	General Support	1-800-999-0136

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Hong Kong</b>	Technical Support	toll free: 800 96 4107
International Access Code: <b>001</b>	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)	604 633 4949
Country Code: <b>852</b>	Transaction Sales	toll free: 800 96 4109
	Corporate Sales	toll free: 800 96 4108
<b>Ireland (Cherrywood)</b>	Technical Support	1850 543 543
International Access Code: <b>16</b>	Home User Customer Care	01 204 4095
Country Code: <b>353</b>	Small Business Customer Care	01 204 4026
City Code: <b>1</b>	Corporate Customer Care	01 279 5011
	Sales	01 204 4444
	SalesFax	01 204 0144
	Fax	204 5960
	Switchboard	01 204 4444
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:dell_direct_support@dell.com">dell_direct_support@dell.com</a>	
<b>Italy (Milan)</b>	<b>Home and Small Business</b>	
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Technical Support	02 577 826 90
Country Code: <b>39</b>	Customer Care	02 696 821 14
City Code: <b>02</b>	Fax	02 696 821 13
	Switchboard	02 696 821 12
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com/it/it/emaildell/">http://support.euro.dell.com/it/it/emaildell/</a>	
	<b>Corporate</b>	
	Technical Support	02 577 826 90
	Customer Care	02 577 825 55
	Fax	02 575 035 30
	Switchboard	02 577 821
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com/it/it/emaildell/">http://support.euro.dell.com/it/it/emaildell/</a>	
<b>Jamaica</b>	General Support	1-800-682-3639

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Japan (Kawasaki)</b>	Technical Support (Server)	toll free: 0120-1984-35
International Access Code: <b>001</b>	Technical Support Outside of Japan (Server)	81-44-556-4152
Country Code: <b>81</b>	Technical Support (Dimension™ and Inspiron™)	toll free: 0120-1982-26
City Code: <b>44</b>	Technical Support Outside of Japan (Dimension and Inspiron)	81-44-520-1435
	Technical Support (Dell Precision™, OptiPlex™ and Latitude™)	toll free: 0120-1984-33
	Technical Support Outside of Japan (Dell Precision, OptiPlex, and Latitude)	81-44-556-3894
	24-Hour Automated Order Service	044 556-3801
	Customer Care	044 556-4240
	Business Sales Division (up to 400 employees)	044 556 3494
	Preferred Accounts Division Sales (over 400 employees)	044 556-3433
	Large Corporate Accounts Sales (over 3500 employees)	044 556-3440
	Public Sales (Government Agencies, Educational Institutions, and Medical Institutions)	044 556 3440
	Global Segment Japan	044 556 3469
	Individual User	044 556 1657
	Faxbox Service	044 556-3490
	Switchboard	044 556-4300
	Website: <a href="http://support.jp.dell.com">http://support.jp.dell.com</a>	
<b>Korea (Seoul)</b>	Technical Support	toll free: 080-200-3800
International Access Code: <b>001</b>	Sales	toll free: 080-200-3600
Country Code: <b>82</b>	Customer Service (Seoul, Korea)	toll free: 080-200-3800
City Code: <b>2</b>	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)	604 633 4949
	Fax	2194-6202
	Switchboard	2194-6000



Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Latin America</b>	Customer Technical Support (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512 728-4093
	Customer Service (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512 728-3619
	Fax (Technical Support and Customer Service) (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512 728-3883
	Sales (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512 728-4397
	SalesFax (Austin, Texas, U.S.A.)	512 728-4600 or 512 728-3772
<b>Luxembourg</b> International Access Code: <b>00</b> Country Code: <b>352</b>	Technical Support (Brussels, Belgium)	02 481 92 88
	Home/Small Business Sales (Brussels, Belgium)	toll free: 080016884
	Corporate Sales (Brussels, Belgium)	02 481 91 00
	Customer Care (Brussels, Belgium)	02 481 91 19
	Fax (Brussels, Belgium)	02 481 92 99
	Switchboard (Brussels, Belgium)	02 481 91 00
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a> E-mail: tech_be@dell.com	
<b>Macau</b> Country Code: <b>853</b>	Technical Support	toll free: 0800 582
	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)	604 633 4949
	Transaction Sales	toll free: 0800 581
<b>Malaysia (Penang)</b> International Access Code: <b>00</b> Country Code: <b>60</b> City Code: <b>4</b>	Technical Support	toll free: 1 800 888 298
	Customer Service	04 633 4949
	Transaction Sales	toll free: 1 800 888 202
	Corporate Sales	toll free: 1 800 888 213

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Mexico</b>	Customer Technical Support	001-877-384-8979
International Access Code: <b>00</b>		or 001-877-269-3383
Country Code: <b>52</b>	Sales	50-81-8800
		or 01-800-888-3355
	Customer Service	001-877-384-8979
		or 001-877-269-3383
	Main	50-81-8800
		or 01-800-888-3355
<b>Netherlands Antilles</b>	General Support	001-800-882-1519
<b>Netherlands (Amsterdam)</b>	Technical Support	020 581 8838
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Customer Care	020 581 8740
Country Code: <b>31</b>	Home/Small Business Sales	toll free: 0800-0663
City Code: <b>20</b>	Home/Small Business Sales Fax	020 682 7171
	Corporate Sales	020 581 8818
	Corporate Sales Fax	020 686 8003
	Fax	020 686 8003
	Switchboard	020 581 8818
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:tech_nl@dell.com">tech_nl@dell.com</a>	
<b>New Zealand</b>	Home and Small Business	0800 446 255
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Government and Business	0800 444 617
Country Code: <b>64</b>	Sales	0800 441 567
	Fax	0800 441 566
<b>Nicaragua</b>	General Support	001-800-220-1006

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Norway (Lysaker)</b>	Technical Support	671 16882
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Relational Customer Care	671 17514
Country Code: <b>47</b>	Home/Small Business Customer Care	23162298
	Switchboard	671 16800
	Fax Technical Support (Upplands Vasby, Sweden)	46 0 85 590 05 594
	Fax Switchboard	671 16865
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:nor_support@dell.com">nor_support@dell.com</a>	
	E-mail Support for Servers: <a href="mailto:Nordic_server_support@dell.com">Nordic_server_support@dell.com</a>	
<b>Panama</b>	General Support	001-800-507-0962
<b>Peru</b>	General Support	0800-50-669
<b>Poland (Warsaw)</b>	Customer Service Phone	57 95 700
International Access Code: <b>011</b>	Customer Care	57 95 999
Country Code: <b>48</b>	Sales	57 95 999
City Code: <b>22</b>	Customer Service Fax	57 95 806
	Reception Desk Fax	57 95 998
	Switchboard	57 95 999
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:pl_support@dell.com">pl_support@dell.com</a>	
<b>Portugal</b>	Technical Support	35 800 834 077
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Customer Care	800 300 415 or 35 800 834 075
Country Code: <b>35</b>	Sales	800 300 410 or 800 300 411 or 800 300 412 or 351 214 220 710
	Fax	35 121 424 01 12
	E-mail: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com/es/es/emaildell/">http://support.euro.dell.com/es/es/emaildell/</a>	
<b>Puerto Rico</b>	General Support	1-800-805-7545
<b>St. Lucia</b>	General Support	1-800-882-1521

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Singapore (Singapore)</b>	Technical Support	toll free: 800 6011 051
International Access Code: <b>005</b>	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)	604 633 4949
Country Code: <b>65</b>	Transaction Sales	toll free: 800 6011 054
	Corporate Sales	toll free: 800 6011 053
<b>South Africa (Johannesburg)</b>	Technical Support	011 709 7710
International Access Code: <b>09/091</b>	Customer Care	011 709 7707
Country Code: <b>27</b>	Sales	011 709 7700
City Code: <b>11</b>	Fax	011 706 0495
	Switchboard	011 709 7700
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:dell_za_support@dell.com">dell_za_support@dell.com</a>	
<b>Southeast Asian and Pacific Countries</b>	Customer Technical Support, Customer Service, and Sales (Penang, Malaysia)	604 633 4810
<b>Spain (Madrid)</b>	<b>Home and Small Business</b>	
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Technical Support	902 100 130
Country Code: <b>34</b>	Customer Care	902 118 540
City Code: <b>91</b>	Sales	902 118 541
	Switchboard	902 118 541
	Fax	902 118 539
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com/es/es/emaildell/">http://support.euro.dell.com/es/es/emaildell/</a>	
	<b>Corporate</b>	
	Technical Support	902 100 130
	Customer Care	902 118 546
	Switchboard	91 722 92 00
	Fax	91 722 95 83
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com/es/es/emaildell/">http://support.euro.dell.com/es/es/emaildell/</a>	

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Sweden (Upplands Vasby)</b>	Technical Support	08 590 05 199
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Relational Customer Care	08 590 05 642
Country Code: <b>46</b>	Home/Small Business Customer Care	08 587 70 527
City Code: <b>8</b>	Fax Technical Support	08 590 05 594
	Sales	08 590 05 185
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:swe_support@dell.com">swe_support@dell.com</a>	
	E-mail Support for Latitude and Inspiron: <a href="mailto:Swe-nbk_kats@dell.com">Swe-nbk_kats@dell.com</a>	
	E-mail Support for OptiPlex: <a href="mailto:Swe_kats@dell.com">Swe_kats@dell.com</a>	
	E-mail Support for Servers: <a href="mailto:Nordic_server_support@dell.com">Nordic_server_support@dell.com</a>	
<b>Switzerland (Geneva)</b>	Technical Support (Home and Small Business)	0844 811 411
International Access Code: <b>00</b>	Technical Support (Corporate)	0844 822 844
Country Code: <b>41</b>	Customer Care (Home and Small Business)	0848 802 202
City Code: <b>22</b>	Customer Care (Corporate)	0848 821 721
	Fax	022 799 01 90
	Switchboard	022 799 01 01
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:swisstech@dell.com">swisstech@dell.com</a>	
	E-mail for French Speaking HSB and Corporate Customers: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com/ch/fr/emaildell/">http://support.euro.dell.com/ch/fr/emaildell/</a>	
<b>Taiwan</b>	Technical Support	toll free: 0080 60 1255
International Access Code: <b>002</b>	Technical Support (Servers)	toll free: 0080 60 1256
Country Code: <b>886</b>	Transaction Sales	toll free: 0080 651 228 or 0800 33 556
	Corporate Sales	toll free: 0080 651 227 or 0800 33 555

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>Thailand</b>	Technical Support	toll free: 0880 060 07
International Access Code: <b>001</b>	Customer Service (Penang, Malaysia)	604 633 4949
Country Code: <b>66</b>	Sales	toll free: 0880 060 09
<b>Trinidad/Tobago</b>	General Support	1-800-805-8035
<b>U.K. (Bracknell)</b>	Technical Support (Corporate/Preferred Accounts/PAD [1000+ employees])	0870 908 0500
International Access Code: <b>010</b>	Technical Support (Direct/PAD and General)	0870 908 0800
Country Code: <b>44</b>	Global Accounts Customer Care	01344 723186
City Code: <b>1344</b>	Home and Small Business Customer Care	0870 906 0010
	Corporate Customer Care	01344 72 3185
	Preferred Accounts (500-5000 employees) Customer Care	01344 723196
	Central Government Customer Care	01344 723193
	Local Government Customer Care	01344 723194
	Home/Small Business Sales	0870 907 4000
	Corporate/Public Sector Sales	01344 860456
	Website: <a href="http://support.euro.dell.com">http://support.euro.dell.com</a>	
	E-mail: <a href="mailto:dell_direct_support@dell.com">dell_direct_support@dell.com</a>	

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>U.S.A. (Austin, Texas)</b>	Automated Order-Status System	toll free: 1-800-433-9014
International Access Code: <b>011</b>	AutoTech (for portable and desktop computers)	toll free: 1-800-247-9362
Country Code: <b>1</b>	<b>Dell Home and Small Business Group</b> (for portable and desktop computers):	
	Customer Technical Support (Return Material Authorization Numbers)	toll free: 1-800-624-9896
	Customer Technical Support (Home sales purchased via <a href="http://www.dell.com">http://www.dell.com</a> )	toll free: 1-877-576-3355
	Customer Service (Credit Return Authorization Numbers)	toll free: 1-800-624-9897
	<b>National Accounts</b> (systems purchased by established Dell national accounts [have your account number handy], medical institutions, or value-added resellers [VARs]):	
	Customer Service and Technical Support (Return Material Authorization Numbers)	toll free: 1-800-822-8965
	<b>Public Americas International</b> (systems purchased by governmental agencies [local, state, or federal] or educational institutions):	
	Customer Service and Technical Support (Return Material Authorization Numbers)	toll free: 1-800-234-1490
	Dell Sales	toll free: 1-800-289-3355 or toll free: 1-800-879-3355
	Spare Parts Sales	toll free: 1-800-357-3355
	DellWare™	toll free: 1-800-753-7201
	Desktop and Portable Fee-Based Technical Support	toll free: 1-800-433-9005
	Sales (Catalogs)	toll free: 1-800-426-5150
	Fax	toll free: 1-800-727-8320
	TechFax	toll free: 1-800-950-1329
	Dell Services for the Deaf, Hard-of-Hearing, or Speech-Impaired	toll free: 1-877-DELLTY (1-877-335-5889)
	Switchboard	512 338-4400
	DellNet™ Technical Support	toll free: 1-877-Dellnet (1-877-335-5638)

Country (City) International Access Code Country Code City Code	Department Name or Service Area, Website and E-mail Address	Area Codes, Local Numbers, and Toll Free Numbers
<b>US Virgin Islands</b>	General Support	1-877-673-3355
<b>Venezuela</b>	General Support	8001-3605



SECTION 8

# Additional Information

---

Regulatory Notices

ENERGY STAR® Compliance

Limited Warranty and Return Policy

## Regulatory Notices

Electromagnetic Interference (EMI) is any signal or emission, radiated in free space or conducted along power or signal leads, that endangers the functioning of a radio navigation or other safety service or seriously degrades, obstructs, or repeatedly interrupts a licensed radio communications service. Radio communications services include but are not limited to AM/FM commercial broadcast, television, cellular services, radar, air-traffic control, pager, and Personal Communication Services (PCS). These licensed services, along with unintentional radiators such as digital devices, including computer systems, contribute to the electromagnetic environment.

Electromagnetic Compatibility (EMC) is the ability of items of electronic equipment to function properly together in the electronic environment. While this computer system has been designed and determined to be compliant with regulatory agency limits for EMI, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause interference with radio communications services, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, you are encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient the receiving antenna.
- Relocate the computer with respect to the receiver.
- Move the computer away from the receiver.
- Plug the computer into a different outlet so that the computer and the receiver are on different branch circuits.

If necessary, consult a Dell Technical Support representative or an experienced radio/television technician for additional suggestions.

Dell computer systems are designed, tested, and classified for their intended electromagnetic environment. These electromagnetic environment classifications generally refer to the following harmonized definitions:

- Class A is typically for business or industrial environments.
- Class B is typically for residential environments.

Information Technology Equipment (ITE), including peripherals, expansion cards, printers, input/output (I/O) devices, monitors, and so on, that are integrated into or connected to the system should match the electromagnetic environment classification of the computer system.

**A Notice About Shielded Signal Cables: Use only shielded cables for connecting peripherals to any Dell device to reduce the possibility of interference with radio communications services. Using shielded cables ensures that you maintain the appropriate EMC classification for the intended environment. For parallel printers, a cable is available from Dell. If you prefer, you can order a cable from Dell on the World Wide Web at <http://accessories.us.dell.com/>.**

Most Dell computer systems are classified for Class B environments. However, the inclusion of certain options can change the rating of some configurations to Class A. To determine the electromagnetic classification for your system or device, refer to the following sections specific for each regulatory agency. Each section provides country-specific EMC/EMI or product safety information.

#### FCC Notices (U.S. Only)

Most Dell computer systems are classified by the Federal Communications Commission (FCC) as Class B digital devices. To determine which classification applies to your computer system, examine all FCC registration labels located on the bottom or back panel of your computer, on card-mounting brackets, and on the cards themselves. If any one of the labels carries a Class A rating, your entire system is considered to be a Class A digital device. If *all* labels carry an FCC Class B rating as distinguished by either an FCC ID number or the FCC logo, (FCC), your system is considered to be a Class B digital device.

Once you have determined your system's FCC classification, read the appropriate FCC notice. Note that FCC regulations provide that changes or modifications not expressly approved by Dell could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.

- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### Class A

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class A digital device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference when the equipment is operated in a commercial environment. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction manual, may cause harmful interference with radio communications. Operation of this equipment in a residential area is likely to cause harmful interference, in which case you will be required to correct the interference at your own expense.

#### Class B

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the manufacturer's instruction manual, may cause interference with radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, you are encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for

The following information is provided on the device or devices covered in this document in compliance with FCC regulations:

- Model number: WCP and WCM

- Company Name: Dell Computer Corporation  
One Dell Way  
Round Rock, Texas 78682 USA

### IC Notice (Canada Only)

Most Dell computer systems (and other Dell digital apparatus) are classified by the Industry Canada (IC) Interference-Causing Equipment Standard #3 (ICES-003) as Class B digital devices. To determine which classification (Class A or B) applies to your computer system (or other Dell digital apparatus), examine all registration labels located on the bottom or the back panel of your computer (or other digital apparatus). A statement in the form of "IC Class A ICES-003" or "IC Class B ICES-003" will be located on one of these labels. Note that Industry Canada regulations provide that changes or modifications not expressly approved by Dell could void your authority to operate this equipment.

This Class B (or Class A, if so indicated on the registration label) digital apparatus meets the requirements of the Canadian Interference-Causing Equipment Regulations.

Cet appareil numérique de la Classe B (ou Classe A, si ainsi indiqué sur l'étiquette d'enregistrement) respecte toutes les exigences du Règlement sur le Matériel Brouilleur du Canada.

### CE Notice (European Union)

Marking by the symbol **CE** indicates compliance of this Dell computer to the EMC Directive and the Low Voltage Directive of the European Union. Such marking is indicative that this Dell system meets the following technical standards:

- EN 55022 — "Limits and Methods of Measurement of Radio Interference Characteristics of Information Technology Equipment."
- EN 55024 — "Information technology equipment - Immunity characteristics - Limits and methods of measurement."

- EN 61000-3-2 — “Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3: Limits - Section 2: Limits for harmonic current emissions (Equipment input current up to and including 16 A per phase).”
- EN 61000-3-3 — “Electromagnetic compatibility (EMC) - Part 3: Limits - Section 3: Limitation of voltage fluctuations and flicker in low-voltage supply systems for equipment with rated current up to and including 16 A.”
- EN 60950 — “Safety of Information Technology Equipment.”



**NOTE:** EN 55022 emissions requirements provide for two classifications:

- Class A is for typical commercial areas.
- Class B is for typical domestic areas.

**RF INTERFERENCE WARNING: This is a Class A product. In a domestic environment this product may cause radio frequency (RF) interference, in which case the user may be required to take adequate measures.**

This Dell device is classified for use in a typical Class B domestic environment.

A "Declaration of Conformity" in accordance with the preceding directives and standards has been made and is on file at Dell Computer Corporation Products Europe BV, Limerick, Ireland.

### Battery Disposal

Your computer system uses a lithium battery. The lithium is a long-life battery, and it is very possible that you will never need to replace it. However, should you need to replace it, refer to the section about replacing the battery in your Dell computer documentation for instructions. Do not dispose of the battery along with household waste. Contact your local waste disposal agency for the address of the nearest battery deposit site.



## EN 55022 Compliance (Czech Republic Only)

This device belongs to Class B devices as described in EN 55022, unless it is specifically stated that it is a Class A device on the specification label. The following applies to devices in Class A of EN 55022 (radius of protection up to 30 meters). The user of the device is obliged to take all steps necessary to remove sources of interference to telecommunication or other devices.

Pokud není na typovém štítku poříta uvedeno, ůe spad· do t·řdy A podle EN 55022, spad· automaticky do t·řdy B podle EN 55022. Pro za·řzenĭ za·azen· do t·řdy A (ochrannĕ p·sma 30m) podle EN 55022 platĭ n·sledujĭcĭ. Dojde-li k ruoenĭ telekomunikaĕnĭch nebo jinych za·řzenĭ, je uĭivatel povinen provĕst takov· opat·enĭ, aby ruoenĭ odstranil.

## VCCI Notice (Japan Only)

Most Dell computer systems are classified by the Voluntary Control Council for Interference (VCCI) as Class B information technology equipment (ITE). However, the inclusion of certain options can change the rating of some configurations to Class A. ITE, including peripherals, expansion cards, printers, input/output (I/O) devices, monitors, and so on, integrated into or connected to the system should match the electromagnetic environment classification (Class A or B) of the computer system.

To determine which classification applies to your computer system, examine the regulatory labels/markings (see "VCCI Class A ITE Regulatory Mark" and "VCCI Class B ITE Regulatory Mark") located on the bottom or back panel of your computer. Once you have determined your system's VCCI classification, read the appropriate VCCI notice.

## Class A ITE

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会（VCCI）の基準に基づくクラス A 情報技術装置です。この装置を家庭環境で使用すると電波妨害を引き起こすことがあります。この場合には使用者が適切な対策を講ずるよう要求されることがあります。

This is a Class A product based on the standard of the Voluntary Control Council for Interference (VCCI) for information technology equipment. If this equipment is used in a domestic environment, radio disturbance may arise. When such trouble occurs, the user may be required to take corrective actions.

VCCI Class A ITE Regulatory Mark

**VCCI-A**

## Class B ITE

この装置は、情報処理装置等電波障害自主規制協議会（VCCI）の基準に基づくクラス B 情報技術装置です。この装置は家庭環境で使用することを目的としていますが、ラジオやテレビジョン受信機に近接して使用されると、受信障害を引き起こすことがあります。  
取扱説明書に従って正しい取り扱いをしてください。

This is a Class B product based on the standard of the Voluntary Control Council for Interference (VCCI) for information technology equipment. If this equipment is used near a radio or television receiver in a domestic environment, it may cause radio interference. Install and use the equipment according to the instruction manual.

VCCI Class B ITE Regulatory Mark





### MIC Notice (Republic of Korea Only)

To determine which classification (Class A or B) applies to your computer (or other Dell digital device), examine the Republic of Korean Ministry of Information and Communications (MIC) registration labels located on your computer (or other Dell digital device). The MIC label may be located separately from the other regulatory marking applied to your product. Line three of the label identifies the emissions class for the product—"A" for Class A products or "B" for Class B products.

 **NOTE:** MIC emissions requirements provide for two classifications:

- Class A devices are for business purposes.
- Class B devices are for nonbusiness purposes.

### Class A Device

기종별	사용자안내문
A급 기기 (업무용 정보통신기기)	이 기기는 업무용으로 전자파적합등록을 한 기기이오니 판매자 또는 사용자는 이 점을 주의하시기 바라며 만약 잘못 판매 또는 구입하였을 때에는 가정용으로 교환하시기 바랍니다.

Please note that this device has been approved for business purposes with regard to electromagnetic interference. If you find that this device is not suitable for your use, you may exchange it for a nonbusiness-purpose device.

## MIC Class A Regulatory Label.



1. 기기의 명칭(모델명):
2. 인증번호:
3. 인증받은 자의 상호: (A)
4. 제조년월일:
5. 제조자/제조국가:

## Class B Device

기종별	사용자 안내문
B급 기기 (가정용 정보통신기기)	이 기기는 가정용으로 전자파적합등록을 한 기기로서 주거지역에서는 물론 모든 지역에서 사용할 수 있습니다.

Please note that this device has been approved for nonbusiness purposes and may be used in any environment, including residential areas.

## MIC Class B Regulatory Label.



1. 기기의 명칭(모델명):
2. 인증번호:
3. 인증받은 자의 상호: (B)
4. 제조년월일:
5. 제조자/제조국가:

## Polish Center for Testing and Certification Notice

The equipment should draw power from a socket with an attached protection circuit (a three-prong socket). All equipment that works together (computer, monitor, printer, and so on) should have the same power supply source.

The phasing conductor of the room's electrical installation should have a reserve short-circuit protection device in the form of a fuse with a nominal value no larger than 16 amperes (A).

To completely switch off the equipment, the power supply cable must be removed from the power supply socket, which should be located near the equipment and easily accessible.

A protection mark "B" confirms that the equipment is in compliance with the protection usage requirements of standards PN-93/T-42107 and PN-EN 55022: 1996.

### Wymagania Polskiego Centrum Badań i Certyfikacji

Urządzenie powinno być zasilane z gniazda z przyłączonym obwodem ochronnym (gniazdo z kołkiem). Współpracujące ze sobą urządzenia (komputer, monitor, drukarka) powinny być zasilane z tego samego źródła.

Instalacja elektryczna pomieszczenia powinna zawierać w przewodzie fazowym rezerwową ochronę przed zwarciami, w postaci bezpiecznika o wartości znamionowej nie większej niż 16A (amperów).

W celu całkowitego wyłączenia urządzenia z sieci zasilania, należy wyjść wtyczki kabla zasilającego z gniazdka, które powinno znajdować się w pobliżu urządzenia i być łatwo dostępne.

Znak bezpieczeństwa "B" potwierdza zgodność urządzenia z wymaganiami bezpieczeństwa użytkownika zawartymi w PN-93/T-42107 i PN-EN 55022:1996.

Jeżeli na tabliczce znamionowej umieszczono informację, że urządzenie jest klasy A, to oznacza to, że urządzenie w środowisku mieszkalnym może powodować zakłócenia radioelektryczne. W takich przypadkach można żądać od jego użytkownika zastosowania odpowiednich środków zaradczych.

Pozostałe instrukcje bezpieczeństwa

- Nie należy używać wtyczek adapterowych lub usuwać kołka obwodu ochronnego z wtyczki. Jeżeli konieczne jest użycie przedłużacza to należy użyć przedłużacza 3-żyłowego z prawidłowo połączonym przewodem ochronnym.
- System komputerowy należy zabezpieczyć przed nagłymi, chwilowymi wzrostami lub spadkami napięcia, używając eliminatora przepięć, urządzenia dopasowującego lub bezzakłócenowego źródła zasilania.
- Należy upewnić się, aby nic nie leżało na kablach systemu komputerowego, oraz aby kable nie były umieszczone w miejscu, gdzie można byłoby na nie nadeptywać lub potykać się o nie.
- Nie należy rozlewać napojów ani innych płynów na system komputerowy.
- Nie należy wpychać żadnych przedmiotów do otworów systemu komputerowego, gdyż może to spowodować pożar lub porażenie prądem, poprzez zwarcie elementów wewnętrznych.
- System komputerowy powinien znajdować się z dala od grzejników i źródeł ciepła. Ponadto, nie należy blokować otworów wentylacyjnych. Należy unikać kładzenia luźnych papierów pod komputer oraz umieszczania komputera w ciasnym miejscu bez możliwości cyrkulacji powietrza wokół niego.

## BSMI Notice (Taiwan Only)

### BSMI通告(僅限於台灣)

大多數的Dell電腦系統被BSMI(經濟部標準檢驗局)劃分為乙類數位裝置。但是，使用某些選件會使有些組態的等級變成甲類。若要確定您的電腦系統適用等級，請檢查所有位於電腦底部或背面板、擴充卡安裝托架，以及擴充卡上的BSMI註冊標籤。如果其中有一甲類標籤，即表示您的系統為甲類數位裝置。如果只有BSMI的檢磁號碼標籤，則表示您的系統為乙類數位裝置。

一旦確定了系統的BSMI等級，請閱讀相關的BSMI通告。請注意，BSMI通告規定凡是未經Dell Computer Corporation 明確批准的擅自變更或修改，將導致您失去此設備的使用權。

此裝置符合BSMI(經濟部標準檢驗局)的規定，使用時須符合以下兩項條件：

- 此裝置不會產生有害干擾。
- 此裝置必須能接受所接收到的干擾，包括可能導致無法正常作業的干擾。

### 甲類

此設備經測試證明符合BSMI(經濟部標準檢驗局)之甲類數位裝置的限制規定。這些限制的目的是為了在商業環境中使用此設備時，能提供合理的保護以防止有害的干擾。此設備會產生、使用並散發射頻能量；如果未遵照製造廠商的指導手冊來安裝和使用，可能會干擾無線電通訊。請勿在住宅區使用此設備。

#### 警告使用者：

這是甲類的資訊產品，在居住的環境中使用時，可能會造成射頻干擾，在這種情況下，使用者會被要求採取某些適當的對策。

## 乙類

此設備經測試證明符合BSMI(經濟部標準檢驗局)之乙類數位裝置的限制規定。這些限制的目的是爲了在住宅區安裝時，能防止有害的干擾，提供合理的保護。此設備會產生、使用並散發射頻能量；如果未遵照製造廠商的指導手冊來安裝和使用，可能會干擾無線電通訊。但是，這並不保證在個別的安裝中不會產生干擾。您可以透過關閉和開啓此設備來判斷它是否會對廣播和電視收訊造成干擾；如果確實如此，我們建議您嘗試以下列一種或多種方法來排除干擾：

- 重新調整天線的接收方向或重新放置接收天線。
- 增加設備與接收器的距離。
- 將設備連接至不同的插座，使設備與接收器連接在不同的電路上。
- 請向經銷商或有經驗的無線電/電視技術人員查詢，以獲得幫助。

### NOM Information (Mexico Only)

The supply voltage, frequency, and current consumption figures may vary from computer to computer.

The following information is provided on the device(s) described in this document in compliance with the requirements of the official Mexican standards (NOM):

Exporter: Dell Computer Corporation  
One Dell Way  
Round Rock, TX 78682

Importer: Dell Computer de México,  
S.A. de C.V.  
Paseo de la Reforma 2620 - 11° Piso  
Col. Lomas Altas  
11950 México, D.F.

Ship to: Dell Computer de México,  
S.A. de C.V. al Cuidado de Kuehne & Nagel de  
México S. de R.I.  
Avenida Soles No. 55  
Col. Peñon de los Baños  
15520 México, D.F.

Supply voltage: 115/230 VAC

Frequency: 60/50 Hz

Input current rating: WCM, WCP — 6.0/3.0 A

### Información para NOM (únicamente para México)

La información siguiente se proporciona en el dispositivo o en los dispositivos descritos en este documento, en cumplimiento con los requisitos de la Norma Oficial Mexicana (NOM):

Exportador: Dell Computer Corporation  
One Dell Way  
Round Rock, TX 78682

Importador: Dell Computer de México,  
S.A. de C.V.  
Paseo de la Reforma 2620 - 11° Piso  
Col. Lomas Altas  
11950 México, D.F.

---


Exportador:	Dell Computer Corporation One Dell Way Round Rock, TX 78682
Embarcar a:	Dell Computer de México, S.A. de C.V. al Cuidado de Kuehne & Nagel de México S. de R.I. Avenida Soles No. 55 Col. Peñon de los Baños 15520 México, D.F.
Tensión alimentación:	115/230 VAC
Frecuencia:	60/50 Hz
Consumo de corriente:	WCM, WCP — 6.0/3.0 A



## ENERGY STAR® Compliance

Certain configurations of Dell computer systems comply with the requirements set forth by the Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) for energy-efficient computers. If the front panel of your computer bears the [ENERGY STAR® Emblem](#), your original configuration complies with these requirements and all ENERGY STAR® power management features of the computer are enabled.

 **NOTE:** As an ENERGY STAR® Partner, Dell Computer Corporation has determined that this product meets the ENERGY STAR® guidelines for energy efficiency.

 **NOTE:** Any Dell computer bearing the ENERGY STAR® Emblem is certified to comply with EPA ENERGY STAR® requirements as configured when shipped by Dell. Any changes you make to this configuration (such as installing additional expansion cards or drives) may increase the system's power consumption beyond the limits set by the EPA's ENERGY STAR® Computers program.

ENERGY STAR® Emblem



The EPA's ENERGY STAR® Computers program is a joint effort between the EPA and computer manufacturers to reduce air pollution by promoting energy-efficient computer products. The EPA estimates that use of ENERGY STAR® computer products can save computer users up to two billion dollars annually in electricity costs. In turn, this reduction in electricity usage can reduce emissions of carbon dioxide, the gas primarily responsible for the greenhouse effect, and sulfur dioxide and nitrogen oxides, which are the two primary causes of acid rain.

Computer users can also help to reduce electricity usage and its side effects by turning off their computer systems when they are not in use for extended periods of time—particularly at night and on weekends.

## Limited Warranty and Return Policy

### Three-Year Limited Warranty (U.S. Only)

Dell Computer Corporation (“Dell”) manufactures its hardware products from parts and components that are new or equivalent to new in accordance with industry-


standard practices. Dell warrants that the hardware products it manufactures will be free from defects in materials and workmanship. The limited warranty term is three years beginning on the date of invoice, as described in the following text.

Damage due to shipping the products to you is covered under this limited warranty. Otherwise, this limited warranty does not cover damage due to external causes, including accident, abuse, misuse, problems with electrical power, servicing not authorized by Dell, usage not in accordance with product instructions, failure to perform required preventive maintenance, and problems caused by use of parts and components not supplied by Dell.

This limited warranty does not cover any items that are in one or more of the following categories: software; external devices (except as specifically noted); accessories or parts added to a Dell system after the system is shipped from Dell; accessories or parts added to a Dell system through Dell’s system integration department; accessories or parts that are not installed in the Dell factory; or DellWare™ products. Monitors, keyboards, and mice that are Dell-branded or that are included on Dell’s standard price list are covered under this limited warranty; all other monitors, keyboards, and mice (including those sold through the DellWare program) are not covered. Batteries for portable computers are covered only during the initial one-year period of this limited warranty.

## Coverage During Year One

During the one-year period beginning on the invoice date, Dell will repair or replace products covered under this limited warranty that are returned to Dell's facility. To request warranty service, you must contact Dell's Customer Technical Support within the warranty period. See "[Getting Help](#)" to find the appropriate contact information for obtaining customer assistance. If warranty service is required, Dell will issue a Return Material Authorization Number. You must ship the products back to Dell in their original or equivalent packaging, prepay shipping charges, and insure the shipment or accept the risk of loss or damage during shipment. Dell will ship the repaired or replacement products to you freight prepaid if you use an address in the continental U.S., where applicable. Shipments to other locations will be made freight collect.

 **NOTE:** Before you ship the product(s) to Dell, back up the data on the hard-disk drive(s) and any other storage device(s) in the product(s). Remove any removable media, such as diskettes, CDs, or PC Cards. Dell does not accept liability for lost data or software.

Dell owns all parts removed from repaired products. Dell uses new and reconditioned parts made by various manufacturers in performing warranty repairs and building replacement products. If Dell repairs or replaces a product, its warranty term is not extended.

## Coverage During Years Two and Three

During the second and third years of this limited warranty, Dell will provide, on an exchange basis and subject to Dell's Exchange Policy in effect on the date of the exchange, replacement parts for the Dell hardware product(s) covered under this limited warranty when a part requires replacement. You must report each instance of hardware failure to Dell's Customer Technical Support in advance to obtain Dell's concurrence that a part should be replaced and to have Dell ship the replacement part. Dell will ship parts (freight prepaid) if you use an address in the continental U.S., where applicable. Shipments to other locations will be made freight collect. Dell will include a prepaid shipping container with each replacement part for your use in returning the replaced part to Dell. Replacement parts are new or reconditioned. Dell may provide replacement parts made by various manufacturers when supplying parts to you. The warranty term for a replacement part is the remainder of the limited warranty term.

You will pay Dell for replacement parts if the replaced part is not returned to Dell. The process for returning replaced parts, and your obligation to pay for replacement parts if you do not return the replaced parts to Dell, will be in accordance with Dell's Exchange Policy in effect on the date of the exchange.

You accept full responsibility for your software and data. Dell is not required to advise or remind you of appropriate backup and other procedures.

#### General Provisions

THIS LIMITED WARRANTY GIVES YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS, WHICH VARY FROM STATE TO STATE (OR JURISDICTION TO JURISDICTION). DELL'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR MALFUNCTIONS AND DEFECTS IN HARDWARE IS LIMITED TO REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT AS SET FORTH IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY STATEMENT. ALL EXPRESS AND IMPLIED WARRANTIES FOR THE PRODUCT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO ANY IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF AND CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE, ARE LIMITED IN DURATION TO THE WARRANTY PERIOD SET FORTH ABOVE AND NO WARRANTIES, WHETHER EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WILL APPLY AFTER SUCH PERIOD.


SOME STATES (OR JURISDICTIONS) DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON HOW LONG AN IMPLIED WARRANTY LASTS, SO THE PRECEDING LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

DELL DOES NOT ACCEPT LIABILITY BEYOND THE REMEDIES SET FORTH IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY STATEMENT OR LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY LIABILITY FOR PRODUCTS NOT BEING AVAILABLE FOR USE OR FOR LOST DATA OR SOFTWARE.

SOME STATES (OR JURISDICTIONS) DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE PRECEDING EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

These provisions apply to Dell's three-year limited warranty only. For provisions of any service contract covering your system, refer to your invoice or the separate service contract that you will receive.

If Dell elects to exchange a system or component, the exchange will be made in accordance with Dell's Exchange Policy in effect on the date of the exchange. In any instance in which Dell issues a Return Material Authorization Number, Dell must receive the product(s) for repair prior to the expiration of the warranty period in order for the repair(s) to be covered by the limited warranty.

 **NOTE:** If you chose one of the available warranty and service options in place of the standard three-year limited warranty described in the preceding text, the option you chose will be listed on your invoice.

### Three-Year Limited Warranty (Canada Only)

Dell Computer Corporation ("Dell") manufactures its hardware products from parts and components that are new or equivalent to new in accordance with industry-

standard practices. Dell warrants that the hardware products it manufactures will be free from defects in materials and workmanship. The warranty term is three years beginning on the date of invoice, as described in the following text.

Damage due to shipping the products to you is covered under this limited warranty. Otherwise, this limited warranty does not cover damage due to external causes, including accident, abuse, misuse, problems with electrical power, servicing not authorized by Dell, usage not in accordance with product instructions, failure to perform required preventive maintenance, and problems caused by use of parts and components not supplied by Dell.

This limited warranty does not cover any items that are in one or more of the following categories: software; external devices (except as specifically noted); accessories or parts added to a Dell system after the system is shipped from Dell; accessories or parts added to a Dell system through Dell's system integration department; accessories or parts that are not installed in the Dell factory; or DellWare products. Monitors, keyboards, and mice that are Dell-branded or that are included on Dell's standard price list are covered under this limited warranty; all other monitors, keyboards, and mice (including those sold through the DellWare program) are not covered. Batteries for portable computers are covered only during the initial one-year period of this limited warranty.

#### Coverage During Year One

During the one-year period beginning on the invoice date, Dell will repair or replace products covered under this limited warranty that are returned to Dell's facility. To request warranty service, you must contact Dell's Customer Technical Support within the warranty period. See "[Getting Help](#)" to find the appropriate contact information for obtaining customer assistance. If warranty service is required, Dell will issue a Return Material Authorization Number. You must ship the products back to Dell in their original or equivalent packaging, prepay shipping charges, and insure the shipment or accept the risk of loss or damage during shipment. Dell will ship the repaired or replacement products to you freight prepaid if you use an address in Canada, where applicable. Shipments to other locations will be made freight collect.



**NOTE:** Before you ship the product(s) to Dell, back up the data on the hard-disk drive(s) and any other storage device(s) in the product(s). Remove any removable media, such as diskettes, CDs, or PC Cards. Dell does not accept liability for lost data or software.

Dell owns all parts removed from repaired products. Dell uses new and reconditioned parts made by various manufacturers in performing warranty repairs and building replacement products. If Dell repairs or replaces a product, its warranty term is not extended.

### Coverage During Years Two and Three

During the second and third years of this limited warranty, Dell will provide, on an exchange basis and subject to Dell's Exchange Policy in effect on the date of the exchange, replacement parts for the Dell hardware product(s) covered under this limited warranty when a part requires replacement. You must report each instance of hardware failure to Dell's Customer Technical Support in advance to obtain Dell's concurrence that a part should be replaced and to have Dell ship the replacement part. Dell will ship parts (freight prepaid) if you use an address in Canada, where applicable. Shipments to other locations will be made freight collect. Dell will include a prepaid shipping container with each replacement part for your use in returning the replaced part to Dell. Replacement parts are new or reconditioned. Dell may provide replacement parts made by various manufacturers when supplying parts to you. The warranty term for a replacement part is the remainder of the limited warranty term.

You will pay Dell for replacement parts if the replaced part is not returned to Dell. The process for returning replaced parts, and your obligation to pay for replacement parts if you do not return the replaced parts to Dell, will be in accordance with Dell's Exchange Policy in effect on the date of the exchange.

You accept full responsibility for your software and data. Dell is not required to advise or remind you of appropriate backup and other procedures.

### General Provisions

DELL MAKES NO EXPRESS WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS BEYOND THOSE STATED IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY STATEMENT. DELL DISCLAIMS ALL OTHER WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION IMPLIED WARRANTIES AND CONDITIONS OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE. SOME STATES (OR JURISDICTIONS) DO NOT ALLOW LIMITATIONS ON IMPLIED WARRANTIES OR CONDITIONS, SO THIS LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

DELL'S RESPONSIBILITY FOR MALFUNCTIONS AND DEFECTS IN HARDWARE IS LIMITED TO REPAIR AND REPLACEMENT AS SET FORTH IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY STATEMENT. THESE WARRANTIES GIVE YOU SPECIFIC LEGAL RIGHTS, AND YOU MAY ALSO HAVE OTHER RIGHTS, WHICH VARY FROM STATE TO STATE (OR JURISDICTION TO JURISDICTION).

DELL DOES NOT ACCEPT LIABILITY BEYOND THE REMEDIES SET FORTH IN THIS LIMITED WARRANTY STATEMENT OR LIABILITY FOR INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, INCLUDING WITHOUT LIMITATION ANY LIABILITY FOR PRODUCTS NOT BEING AVAILABLE FOR USE OR FOR LOST DATA OR SOFTWARE.

SOME STATES (OR JURISDICTIONS) DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, SO THE PRECEDING EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.

These provisions apply to Dell's three-year limited warranty only. For provisions of any service contract covering your system, refer to your invoice or the separate service contract that you will receive.

If Dell elects to exchange a system or component, the exchange will be made in accordance with Dell's Exchange Policy in effect on the date of the exchange. In any instance in which Dell issues a Return Material Authorization Number, Dell must receive the product(s) for repair prior to the expiration of the warranty period in order for the repair(s) to be covered by the limited warranty.



**NOTE:** If you chose one of the available warranty and service options in place of the standard three-year limited warranty described in the preceding text, the option you chose will be listed on your invoice.



## One-Year End-User Manufacturer Guarantee (Latin America and the Caribbean Only)

### Guarantee

Dell Computer Corporation (“Dell”) warrants to the end user in accordance with the following provisions that its branded hardware products, purchased by the end user from a Dell company or an authorized Dell distributor in Latin America or the Caribbean, will be free from defects in materials, workmanship, and design affecting normal use, for a period of one year from the original purchase date. Products for which proper claims are made will, at Dell’s option, be repaired or replaced at Dell’s expense. Dell owns all parts removed from repaired products. Dell uses new and reconditioned parts made by various manufacturers in performing repairs and building replacement products.

### Exclusions

This Guarantee does not apply to defects resulting from: improper or inadequate installation, use, or maintenance; actions or modifications by unauthorized third parties or the end user; accidental or willful damage; or normal wear and tear.

### Making a Claim

Claims must be made in Latin America or the Caribbean by contacting the Dell point of sale within the guarantee period. The end user must always supply proof of purchase, indicating name and address of the seller, date of purchase, model and serial number, name and address of the customer, and details of symptoms and configuration at the time of malfunction, including peripherals and software used. Otherwise, Dell may refuse the guarantee claim. Upon diagnosis of a warranted defect, Dell will make arrangements and pay for ground freight and insurance to and from Dell’s repair/replacement center. The end user must ensure that the defective product is available for collection properly packed in original or equally protective packaging together with the details listed above and the return number provided to the end user by Dell.

### Limitation and Statutory Rights

Dell makes no other warranty, guarantee or like statement other than as explicitly stated above, and this Guarantee is given in place of all other guarantees whatsoever, to the fullest extent permitted by law. In the absence of applicable legislation, this Guarantee will be the end user's sole and exclusive remedy against Dell or any of its affiliates, and neither Dell nor any of its affiliates shall be liable for loss of profit or contracts, or any other indirect or consequential loss arising from negligence, breach of contract, or howsoever.

**This Guarantee does not impair or affect mandatory statutory rights of the end user against and/or any rights resulting from other contracts concluded by the end user with Dell and/or any other seller.**

#### **Dell World Trade LP**

One Dell Way, Round Rock, TX 78682, USA

#### **Dell Computadores do Brasil Ltda (CNPJ No. 72.381.189/0001-10)/**

#### **Dell Commercial do Brasil Ltda (CNPJ No. 03 405 822/0001-40)**

Avenida Industrial Belgraf, 400

92990-000 - Eldorado do Sul - RS - Brasil

#### **Dell Computer de Chile Ltda**

Coyancura 2283, Piso 3- Of.302,

Providencia, Santiago - Chile

#### **Dell Computer de Colombia Corporation**

Carrera 7 #115-33 Oficina 603

Bogota, Colombia

#### **Dell Computer de Mexico SA de CV**

Paseo de la Reforma 2620 - 11° Piso

Col. Lomas Altas

11950 México, D.F.

## "Total Satisfaction" Return Policy (U.S. and Canada Only)

If you are an end-user customer who bought new products directly from a Dell company, you may return them to Dell within 30 days of the date of invoice for a refund or credit of the product purchase price. If you are an end-user customer who bought reconditioned or refurbished products from a Dell company, you may return them to Dell within 14 days of the date of invoice for a refund or credit of the product purchase price. In either case, the refund or credit will not include any shipping and handling charges shown on your invoice. If you are an organization that bought the products under a written agreement with Dell, the agreement may contain different terms for the return of products than specified by this policy.

To return products, you must contact Dell Customer Service to receive a Credit Return Authorization Number. See ["Getting Help"](#) to find the appropriate contact information for obtaining customer assistance. To expedite the processing of your refund or credit, Dell expects you to return the products to Dell in their original packaging within five days of the date that Dell issues the Credit Return Authorization Number. You must also prepay shipping charges and insure the shipment or accept the risk of loss or damage during shipment. You may return software for refund or credit only if the sealed package containing the diskette(s) or CD(s) is unopened. Returned products must be in as-new condition, and all of the manuals, diskette(s), CD(s), power cables, and other items included with a product must be returned with it. For customers who want to return, for refund or credit only, either applications software or an operating system that has been installed by Dell, the whole system must be returned, along with any media and documentation that may have been included in the original shipment.

This "Total Satisfaction" Return Policy does not apply to DellWare products, which may be returned under DellWare's then-current return policy. In addition, reconditioned parts purchased through Dell Spare Parts Sales in Canada are nonreturnable.



# Glossary

## A

*Ampere.* A measurement of current in an electrical conductor.

## AC

*Alternating current.* Electricity that reverses its direction at a rate of 60 times per second (50 times per second in some countries). See [DC](#).

## Accelerator

A computer component that enhances the processing speed of a particular [device](#), usually by taking over some of the tasks originally assigned by that device. For example, a video accelerator card will take over some of the graphic functions originally assigned to the [microprocessor](#).

## ACPI

*Advanced Configuration and Power Interface.* An industry standard developed by Intel<sup>®</sup>, Microsoft<sup>®</sup>, and Toshiba for computer power management. The key element of the standard is that the [OS](#) controls power management. In previous standards, most of the power management tasks were run by the [BIOS](#), with limited intervention by the OS. In ACPI, the BIOS communicates with hardware components in the computer, but the OS controls power management operations.

## AGP

*Accelerated graphics port.* A high-speed graphics port that produces fast communication between the graphics controller and computer. It allows the video controller to directly access the computer's main memory and bypass the [PCI](#) bus. A video [expansion card](#) installed in this port can run almost twice as fast

as that in a [PCI](#) slot. This also helps to reduce the traffic on the [PCI](#) bus.

## ANSI

*American National Standards Institute.* An organization that publishes standards for data alphabets, codes, and signaling schemes. See [ISO](#).

## API

*Application Program Interface.* The interface through which an application program accesses the [OS](#) and other services.

## APIC

*Advanced programmable interrupt controller.* Prioritizes and manages [IRQs](#) for the various devices in a [PC](#). Without an APIC, the microprocessor must control [IRQs](#).

## ASCII

*American Standard Code for Information Interchange.* The basis of character sets used in many present-day computers. ASCII can be used to convey some [control codes](#), the space character, numbers, most basic punctuation, and unaccented lower- and upper-case letters.

## AT

*Advanced Technology.* An IBM<sup>®</sup> [PC](#) introduced in 1984 that has an Intel 80286 [microprocessor](#), 16-bit [bus](#), and 1.2 [MB](#) diskette drive.

## ATA

*Advanced Technology Attachment.* A specification for drive interface. See [IDE](#).

**ATAPI**

*Advanced Technology Attachment Packet Interface.* An interface used to connect **CD**, tape, and other drives with a computer.

**Binary**

A system of numbers having 2 as its base and using 0 and 1 for its notation. Binary code is used by computers because it works well with digital electronics and logic.

**BIOS**

*Basic input/output system.* Composed of software and data stored on a **ROM** chip. The BIOS initializes communication between the **microprocessor** and **devices** such as the keyboard and video adapter. The BIOS also controls system functions such as error messages and beep codes. The BIOS can be updated, or "flashed," which can correct errors, support new hardware, and so on. **System setup** allows you to configure certain options in the BIOS.

**Bit**

A shortened reference to *binary digit*. A bit is the smallest unit of storage and represents a quantity that can have only one of two possible values, such as true or false, or 0 or 1.

**bps**

*Bits per second.* A measurement of data transmission speed.

**Bps**

*Bytes per second.* A measurement of data transmission speed.

**BTU**

*British Thermal Unit.* A measurement of thermal energy that equals approximately 1055 joules (or 1055 watt-seconds), or the amount of thermal energy necessary to raise the temperature of one pound of pure liquid water by one degree **F** at the temperature at which water has its greatest density (39 °F).

**Bus**

An electronic pathway that links computer components such as the **microprocessor**, **RAM**, **expansion cards**, and so on. The "width" of a bus indicates the amount of data that can move along the bus and is determined by the number of parallel conductors in the bus. For example, a 32-bit bus has 32 conductors and can move 32 **bits** of data at once.

**Bus Speed**

The speed, given in **MHz**, that indicates how fast a **bus** can transfer information. For example, **PCI** bus speeds are 33 or 66 MHz, and the **AGP** bus speed is 66 MHz. Intel Pentium® **microprocessors** have bus speeds of 66 or 100 MHz. The microprocessor operating speed is determined by a combination of the bus speed and multiplier; for example, 100 MHz bus speed x 4.5 multiplier = 450 MHz microprocessor speed.

**Byte**

A measurement of data storage that equals eight contiguous **bits** of information.

**C**

*Celsius.* A measurement of temperature that equals the conversion formula  $(T_f - 32) * (5 / 9)$ , where  $T_f$  equals temperature in **F**.

**Cache**

An area of high-speed **RAM** set aside to store frequently accessed data. When data is accessed, a copy is stored in cache memory. The next time the **microprocessor** looks for information, it first checks the cache. If the data is there, the microprocessor retrieves it from the much-faster cache memory. Drive caching and RAM caching significantly improve the overall speed of the computer. See also **L1 Cache** and **L2 Cache**.

**CD**

*Compact disc.* An optical form of storage media, typically used for audio and application programs.

## CD-R

*CD recordable.* A recordable version of a [CD](#). Data can be recorded only once onto a CD-R. Once recorded, the data cannot be erased or written over.

## CD-RW

*CD rewritable.* A rewritable version of a [CD](#). Data can be written to a CD-RW, then erased and written over (rewritten).

## Chip

See [IC](#).

## CIM

*Common Information Model.* CIM allows remote management application programs to access system management information on a client computer running any Microsoft Windows® [OS](#) that includes the [WBEM](#) core components.

## Clock Speed

The speed, given in [MHz](#), that indicates how fast computer components operate that are connected to the system [bus](#). The speed is generated by a quartz crystal on the system board that acts as a kind of metronome. Components that are synchronized with the clock speed can run faster or slower, but their speed is determined by multiplying or dividing a factor by the clock speed.

## cm

*Centimeter(s).* A measurement of length equal to 0.39 inch.

## CMOS

*Complementary metal-oxide semiconductor.* Memory [chips](#) that are often used for [NVRAM](#) storage.

## COA

*Certificate of Authenticity.* The Microsoft Windows COA is a 25-digit alpha-numeric code located on a sticker on your computer. You need the COA to complete the [OS](#) setup or reinstallation. Also referred

to as the [Product Key](#) or [Product ID](#). For more information, see <http://support.dell.com>.

## COM Port

A shortened reference to *communications* port. The typical designation for a [serial port](#) connection to a modem or other serial [device](#). Most computers support one or two serial ports designated as COM1 and COM2.

## Control Code

An [I/O](#) character that causes an action rather than appears as part of the data. You can input most control codes by simultaneously pressing the < Ctrl> key and a letter or character on the keyboard. Some control codes usually have their own assigned keys, such as < Escape>, < Tab>, < Delete>, < Backspace>, and < Enter>. Different [OS](#)s and programs have their own conventions for what effect certain control codes will have, such as interrupting the current process or suspending output. Control codes can also be used to affect an output [device](#), such as causing a printer to start a new line of text.

## Controller

Part of a computer, typically a separate circuit board or [chip](#), that allows the computer to use certain kinds of [devices](#). Types of controllers include [hard-drive](#), network, keyboard, interrupt, and graphics controllers.

## COO

*Cost of ownership.* Business asset data that helps an organization collect and track information about its assets. COO data is contained in a file on a computer, defining the fiscal aspects of the computer, such as ownership status, warranty information, lease configuration, acquisition information, and so on. The computer is a technology investment, and COO business asset data provides organizations with information they can use to target the reduction of maintenance and support costs, as well as to assist system integrators track the cost of computers they provide for their customers.

**CPU**

*Central processing unit.* A computer **chip** that interprets and executes program instructions. Also referred to as the **microprocessor**.

**CRIMM**

*Continuity **Rambus** in-line memory module (RIMM).* Module that provides electrical continuity through the Rambus channel when the channel is not fully populated. All Rambus slots in a system must be filled with either a RIMM or a CRIMM.

**D-Sub**

See **Subminiature-D**.

**DAT**

*Digital audio tape.* A type of magnetic tape originally designed for audio format, now also used in computers to back up data. DAT cassettes are about the physical size of audio cassettes and can store numerous **GB** of data.

**Data Striping**

The segmentation of logically sequential data, such as a single file, so that segments can be written to multiple **devices**, usually hard drives, in a round-robin manner. This method is useful if the **microprocessor** is capable of transferring data faster than a single drive can supply or accept it. While data is being transferred from the first drive, the second drive can locate the next segment.

**dB**

*Decibel(s).* A measurement of relative loudness of a sound or, in electronics, for the relative difference between two power levels.

**DC**

*Direct current.* An electric current flowing in one direction only. See **AC**.

**DCE**

*Data communication equipment.* In computer data transmission, DCE is the **RS-232** interface that a

modem or other **serial** device uses to exchange data with the computer. See also **DTE**.

**Device**

Any piece of equipment that is not part of the essential computer (such as the **microprocessor**, **RAM**, and data **buses**) but is connected to or installed in the computer. Some devices are installed inside the main part of the computer, such as the hard drive, **CD** drive, and **network adapter**. Other devices are outside the computer, such as the printer, but are attached by a cable or wireless connection.

**DIMM**

*Dual in-line memory module.* A slim circuit board containing **RAM** chips, as does a **SIMM**. DIMMs normally have 168 pins. See also **RIMM**.

**DIN**

*Deutsche Industrie Normenausschuss.* A German standards organization and member of **ISO**.

DIN is also a form of connector on your computer that is round, has 5 pins, and is typically used to connect **AT** keyboard cable connectors. See also **Mini-DIN**.

**DMA**

*Direct memory access.* An electronic pathway or direct channel on which a **device** can bypass the **microprocessor** and transfer data directly to **RAM**. A DMA channel is often one of the resources assigned when configuring an **expansion card** or **EIDE** drive. DMA is a recent alternative to **PIO**.

**DMI**

*Desktop Management Interface.* A standard of **WfM** that provides a method to determine various management attributes of a computer through the use of a standard software interface.

**DMTF**

*Distributed Management Task Force.* An industry organization leading the development, adoption, and unification of management standards and initiatives



for desktop, enterprise, and Internet environments. Working with key technology vendors and affiliated standards groups, the DMTF is enabling a more integrated and efficient approach to management.

#### DRAM

*Dynamic random-access memory (RAM)*. Referred to as "dynamic" because it must be regularly refreshed, unlike **SRAM**, which retains a value as long as power is supplied. See also **RDRAM** and **SDRAM**.

#### DRDRAM

*Direct Rambus dynamic random-access memory (RDRAM)*. Provides a 16-bit bus, rather than the 8-bit **DRAM** bus. At a speed of 800 MHz, the peak data transfer rate is 1.6 billion Bps. DRDRAM uses **pipelining** to accelerate processing, allowing up to eight operations to be performed simultaneously.

#### DTE

*Data terminal equipment*. In computer data transmission, DTE is the **RS-232** interface that a computer uses to exchange data with a modem or other **serial** device. See also **DCE**.

#### DVD

*Digital versatile disc*. An optical form of storage media, typically used for movies. DVD has improved capacity and bandwidth compared with the **CD**. Most DVD drives support CD media as well.

#### ECC

*Error checking and correction*. A type of **RAM** that checks data that is being read or transmitted for errors and, when necessary, corrects the errors. See also **EDO**.

#### ECP

*Extended Capabilities Port*. A **parallel port** design that provides improved bidirectional data transmission. Like **EPP**, it uses **DMA** to transfer data and often improves performance. **Devices** such as printers that connect to the computer's parallel port are designed to take advantage of the ECP standard.

#### EDO

*Extended-data out*. A type of **RAM** that improves the time to read from memory on faster **microprocessors** such as the Intel Pentium. For faster computers, different types of **DRAM** are considered. See also **ECC**.

#### EIDE

*Enhanced integrated device electronics*. An improved version of the **IDE** interface for hard drives and **CD** drives. EIDE uses Logical Block Addressing, which allows for hard-drive storage capacities greater than 528 MB. It makes use of **DMA** channels and can address up to four drives. Also called fast **ATA**.

#### EMI

*Electromagnetic interference*. Electrical interference caused by electromagnetic radiation.

#### Energy Star

A series of **EPA** requirements to decrease the overall consumption of electricity.

#### EPA

*Environmental Protection Agency*.

#### EPP

*Enhanced Parallel Port*. A **parallel port** design that provides improved bidirectional data transmission. Like **ECP**, it uses **DMA** to transfer data and often improves performance. Many **devices** that connect to the computer's parallel port are designed to take advantage of the EPP standard.

#### EPP/ECP

*Enhanced Parallel Port (EPP)/Extended Capabilities Port (ECP)*. A **parallel port** design that provides improved bidirectional data transmission, using **DMA**. EPP is for nonprinter **devices**. ECP is for printers and scanners.

#### EPROM

*Erasable programmable read-only memory (ROM)*. A **chip** that can be erased and then reprogrammed.

**ESD**

*Electrostatic discharge.* A rapid discharge of static electricity that can damage computer **chips** and devices.

**Ethernet**

A network communications protocol. See also **Network Adapter**.

**Expansion Card**

An electronic circuit board that installs in an **expansion slot** on the computer's system board, expanding the capabilities of the computer. Examples of expansion cards include, video, modem, and sound cards.

**Expansion Slot**

A connector or "slot" on the computer's system board that allows for the insertion of an **expansion card**, connecting it to the system's **bus**.

**Express Service Code**

A numeric code located on a sticker on your Dell™ computer. This code is a mathematical conversion of the computer's **Service Tag Number** into a purely numeric format allowing for easy entry into Dell's automated call-routing system. Enter the Express Service Code, using a touch-tone telephone, when contacting Dell for assistance. For more information, see **<http://support.dell.com>**.

**F**

*Fahrenheit.* A measurement of temperature that equals the conversion formula  $(9 / 5) * T_c + 32$ , where  $T_c$  equals temperature in **C**.

**FCC**

*Federal Communications Commission.* A U.S. agency responsible for enforcing communications-related regulations on how much radiation computers and other electronic equipment can emit.

**FSB**

*Front side bus.* The data path and physical interface between the **microprocessor** and **RAM**.

**ft**

*Foot (feet).* A measurement of length that equals 12 inches.

**FTP**

*File Transfer Protocol.* A standard Internet protocol to exchange files between computers on the Internet. Like **http**, which transfers **HTML** pages and related files, FTP is a protocol that uses the Internet's **TCP/IP** protocols.

**G**

*Gravities.* A measurement of weight and force.

**g**

*Gram.* A measurement of mass and weight.

**GB**

*Gigabyte.* A measurement of data or drive storage capacity that equals 1024 **MB** (1,073,741,824 **bytes**).

**GHz**

*Gigahertz.* A measurement of frequency that equals one thousand million **Hz**, or one thousand **MHz**.

**GUI**

*Graphical user interface.* Software that interacts with the user by means of menus, windows, and icons. Most applications that operate on the Microsoft Windows **OS** are GUIs.

**Hard-Drive Controller**

A computer component that provides an interface with an individual hard drive. With the introduction of **IDE**, the controller was produced as a **chip** integrated into the hard-drive housing, whereas it was previously a dedicated **expansion card**. See also **Controller**.

### Heat Sink

A piece of heat-conductive metal that can be attached to the top of a [chip](#), such as the [microprocessor](#), to draw heat away and allow the chip to operate at a cooler temperature.

### Hot-Swappable

Indicates that a [device](#) can be connected to or disconnected from a computer while the computer is running. After the hot-swappable device is connected to the computer, the [OS](#) can immediately recognize and use the device.

### hr

*Hour(s)*. A measurement of time that equals 60 [min](#).

### HTML

*Hypertext Markup Language*. A set of codes inserted into an Internet web page intended for display on an Internet browser. The codes tell the browser how to display the contents of the web page.

### http

*Hypertext Transfer Protocol*. A protocol for exchanging files between computers on the Internet. Each [URL](#) begins with **http://**.

### Hz

*Hertz*. A measurement of frequency that equals 1 cycle per second. Computers and electronic devices are often measured in kilohertz ([kHz](#)), megahertz ([MHz](#)), gigahertz (GHz), or terahertz (THz).

### I/O

*Input/output*. An operation or [device](#) that enters and/or extracts data from the computer. For example, a keyboard is an input device, and a printer is an output device.

### I/O Address

An address in [RAM](#) that is associated with a specific [device](#) (such as a [serial port](#), [parallel port](#), or [expansion slot](#)) and allows the [microprocessor](#) to communicate with that device.

### IC

*Industry Canada*. The Canadian regulatory body responsible for regulating emissions from electronic equipment, much as the [FCC](#) does in the United States. IC polices the Canadian marketplace to ensure that equipment manufactured in or imported into Canada meet the proper emissions limits.

### IC

*Integrated circuit*. A microelectronic semiconductor component consisting of many interconnected transistors and other devices. Also called a [chip](#). Examples include the [microprocessor](#), [hard-drive controller](#), and [RAM](#) chips.

### IDE

*Integrated Device Electronics*. An [ATA](#) specification for drive interface. This is a common interface used primarily for hard drives and [CD](#) drives. This interface is commonly integrated directly into the computer's system board, and it allows up to four drives to communicate simultaneously with the computer. See also [EIDE](#).

### IP

*Internet Protocol*. The protocol governing how data is sent from one computer to another on the Internet. See also [IP Address](#) and [TCP/IP](#).

### IP Address

Each computer on the Internet has at least one [IP](#) address that uniquely identifies it from all other computers on the Internet. When you send or receive data on the Internet, it contains both the sender's and receiver's addresses. See also [TCP/IP](#).

### IPX

*Internetwork packet eXchange*. A networking protocol from Novell<sup>®</sup> that interconnects networks that use Novell's NetWare<sup>®</sup> clients and servers. See also [SPX](#) and [IPX/SPX](#).

### IPX/SPX

*Internetwork Packet eXchange (IPX)/Sequenced Packet eXchange (SPX)*. A Novell network

communications protocol that functions similarly to [TCP/IP](#).

#### IRQ

*Interrupt request.* An electronic pathway assigned to a specific [device](#) so that the device can communicate with the [microprocessor](#). Each device connection must be assigned an IRQ. For example, the first [serial port](#) in your computer is typically assigned to IRQ4. Although two devices can share the same IRQ assignment, you cannot operate both devices simultaneously.

#### ISA

*Industry-Standard Architecture.* A standard for IBM-compatible [PCs](#) that extends the [bus architecture](#) to 16 [bits](#). It also allows for bus mastering, although only the first 16 [MB](#) of [RAM](#) are available for direct access. ISA is sometimes referred to as [AT bus architecture](#).

#### ISO

*International Organization for Standardization.* A voluntary organization founded in 1946, comprised of the national standards organizations of many countries. ISO determines international standards in many areas, including computers and communications. [ANSI](#) is the American member of ISO.

#### Kb

*Kilobit(s).* A measurement of data that equals 1024 bits. A measurement of the capacity of memory integrated circuits. See also [KB](#).

#### KB

*Kilobyte(s).* A measurement of data that equals 1,024 [bytes](#). 1024 KB equals 1 [MB](#).

#### kg

*Kilogram(s).* A measurement of mass that equals 1,000 grams.

#### kHz

*Kilohertz.* A measurement of frequency that equals 1,000 [Hz](#).

#### L1 Cache

*Level 1 cache.* A small, very fast primary [cache](#) that is stored inside the [microprocessor](#). It is faster than the [L2 cache](#).

#### L2 Cache

*Level 2.* A larger, slower secondary [cache](#) used with the [L1 cache](#). In older [microprocessors](#), the L2 cache was usually external to the processor, contained on [chip\(s\)](#) or an [expansion card](#). On more recent processors the L2 cache is typically integrated into the processor.

#### lb

*Pound(s).* A measurement of weight that equals 16 [oz](#) or 0.453592 [kg](#).

#### LBA

*Logical block addressing.* A defining feature of [EIDE](#) that allows a computer to address a hard drive larger than 528 [MB](#), up to 8.4 [GB](#) in data storage capacity. A logical block address is a 28-[bit](#) value that maps to a specific cylinder-head-sector address on the drive.

#### LED

*Light-emitting diode.* An electronic component that lights up when a current is passed through it.

#### LIF

*Low insertion force.* A type of socket or connector that allows a computer [chip](#) to be installed or removed with minimal stress applied to either the chip or its socket. See [ZIF](#).

#### Local Bus

A [bus](#) that allows [chips](#) and other components in the computer to access the [microprocessor](#) at a speed synchronized with the microprocessor [bus speed](#).

#### LPT Port

*Line print terminal.* The typical designation for a [parallel port](#) connection to a printer or other parallel device. Most computers support one or two parallel ports designated as LPT1 and LPT2.

#### LVD

*Low voltage differential.* A form of [SCSI](#) interface that will be formalized in the SCSI-3 specification. LVD uses less power than the present differential drive, is less expensive, and supports the higher speeds of Ultra-2 SCSI drives. LVD requires 3.3 [VDC](#) instead of 5 VDC, the previous standard.

#### m

*Meter.* A measurement of length that equals 39.37 inches.

#### mA

*milliAmpere.* A measurement of current that equals one thousandth of an [A](#).

#### Mb

*Megabit.* A measurement of memory [chip](#) capacity that equals 1024 [Kb](#).

#### Mbps

*Megabits per second.* A measurement of network and modem transmission speeds that equals one million bits per second.

#### MB

*Megabyte.* A measurement of data storage that equals 1,048,576 [bytes](#). 1 MB equals 1024 [KB](#). When referring to hard drive storage, the term is often rounded to mean 1 million bytes.

#### MBA

*Managed boot agent.* Provides multiple [PXE](#)s and allows a computer to boot from a network server.

#### MBps

*MB(s) per second.* A measurement of data transmission speed.

#### Memory Address

Addresses assigned to physical memory locations by the computer at start-up. These addresses allow [devices](#) and software applications to identify information that the [microprocessor](#) can access. This process is referred to as [Memory Mapping](#).

#### Memory Mapping

The process by which the computer assigns [memory addresses](#) to physical memory locations at start-up. [Devices](#) and software applications can then identify information that the [microprocessor](#) can access.

#### MHz

*Megahertz.* A measurement of frequency that equals one million [Hz](#).

#### Microprocessor

A computer [chip](#) that interprets and executes program instructions. Also referred to as the [CPU](#). See also [Bus Speed](#).

#### MIF

*Management Information Format.* A syntax for describing information for manageable hardware and software components that can be installed on a computer. See also [COO](#), [WBEM](#), and [WfM](#).

#### min

*Minute(s).* A measurement of time that equals 60 [sec](#).

#### Mini-DIN

A form of [DIN](#) connector that is round, has 6 pins, and is typically used to connect [PS/2](#) keyboard or mouse cable connectors.

#### mm

*Millimeter.* A measurement of length that equals one thousandth of a meter or 1/25 inch.

#### Modem

A shortened reference to *modulator/demodulator*. Modems convert analog data into digital data and

vice-versa so that computers can communicate over telephone lines.

#### Monitor

The high-resolution TV-like [device](#) that displays your computer's output.

#### ms

*Millisecond.* A measurement of storage device access time that equals one thousandth of a second.

#### MTBF

*Mean time between failures.* A measurement of estimated equipment reliability. The higher the MTBF, the longer the equipment should last. For example, if the MTBF is 10,000 hours, the equipment should run, on the average, at least 10,000 hours before failing.

#### Network Adapter

An [expansion card](#) that connects a computer to other computers on a network. The network adapter works with the network [OS](#) to transfer information over the network. See [NIC](#).

#### NIC

*Network Interface Controller.* Also referred to as a [network adapter](#).

#### NiCad

*Nickel cadmium.* A chemical composition used in certain rechargeable batteries.

#### NiMH

*Nickel-metal hydride.* A chemical composition used in certain rechargeable batteries.

#### Node

In networking and communications, a node is any computer or [device](#) attached to a network.

#### NVRAM

*Non-volatile random-access memory (RAM).* Memory that does not lose its contents when you turn off your

computer. NVRAM is used for maintaining the system configuration information such as date, time, and other user-settable system setup options.

#### On-Board

Usually refers to components that are physically located on a circuit board. For example, the system boards of many present-day computers have integrated video, sound, and/or network [controllers](#).

#### OS

*Operating system.* The program that, after being loaded initially into the computer at start-up, manages all the other application programs in a computer. The application programs use the OS by making requests for services through an [API](#). Often the OS also allows direct interaction by the user.

#### oz

*Ounce.* A measurement of weight that equals 1/16 of a [lb](#).

#### Parallel Port

An [I/O](#) port on your computer that transfers data eight [bits](#) at a time. It uses a 25-pin, female [subminiature-D](#) connector, typically to connect a printer. Also referred to as an [LPT port](#).

#### PBX

*Private branch exchange.* A telephone system owned and operated by a private organization rather than the telephone company. This telephone system switches calls between users in the organization on internal lines while allowing users to share a certain number of external phone lines. The main purpose of a PBX is to save the cost of requiring a separate telephone line for each user.

#### PC

*Personal computer.* Commonly used to describe an IBM-compatible computer, as opposed to an Apple Macintosh computer.

## PCI

*Peripheral Component Interconnect.* A standard for [expansion cards](#) developed by Intel Corporation. PCI is a [local bus](#) that supports 32- and 64-bit data paths, providing a high-speed data path between the [microprocessor](#) and [devices](#) such as video, drives, network, and so on. PCI devices are [PnP-compliant](#).

## PET

*Platform event trap.* A platform event is an alarm or specified condition that originates directly from a computer's [BIOS](#) or hardware components such as the [microprocessor](#) or a [chip](#). The event occurs independently of the [OS](#) or system management software and hardware. The platform event trap is a format used for communicating a platform event in an [SNMP](#) environment.

## PGA

*Pin grid array.* A type of socket for a computer [chip](#). The PGA socket has all its pins lined up in even rows, as opposed to the [SPGA](#) socket, which has its rows staggered.

## Pipeline Processing

A method of processing in which a task is performed in stages: the output of one stage is input to the next stage. This method speeds up processing by allowing several parts of multiple tasks to be run simultaneously.

## PIO

Programmed input/output. A method of moving data between devices in a computer in which all data passes through the [microprocessor](#). The most recent [ATA/IDE](#) standard specifies higher data transfer rates, mode 3 at 11.1 [MBps](#) and mode 4 at 16.6 [MBps](#). A recent alternative to PIO is [DMA](#).

## Plug and Play

Often referred to as *Plug-n-Play* or [PnP](#). A technology that can automatically configure [devices](#) at start-up to use or share certain [IRQs](#). For this to work properly the computer's [BIOS](#) and [OS](#) must both support PnP,

and all devices being configured must also be PnP-compliant. [PCI](#) devices are PnP-compliant.

## PME

*Power management event.* An event that causes a computer to be remotely started, such as [Remote Wake Up \(WOL\)](#) or [WOR](#).

## PnP

See [Plug and Play](#).

## Port

A socket or plug on your computer that allows you to attach an external [device](#) by connecting its cable. See also [Parallel Port](#) and [Serial Port](#).

## POST

*Power-on self-test.* Diagnostic programs, loaded automatically by the [BIOS](#) during start-up, that perform basic tests on the major computer components, such as [RAM](#), the hard drives, the keyboard, video, and so on. If there are no problems during the POST, the computer continues the start-up and loads the [OS](#).

## Product ID

Also referred to as [Product Key](#). See [COA](#).

## Product Key

Also referred to as [Product ID](#). See [COA](#).

## PS/2

*Personal System/2.* A [mini-DIN](#) connector on your computer that is typically used to connect keyboard or mouse cable connectors.

## PXE

*Pre-boot eXecution Environment.* A standard of [WfM](#) that allows networked computers that do not have an [OS](#) to be configured and started remotely. PXE benefits include:

- The client computer does not necessarily need its own OS or even a hard drive.

- The client computer can be remotely shut down and restarted.
- Since PXE is an industry standard, new computers can easily be added to the network.

## RAID

**Redundant Array of Independent Disks.** A system of two or more drives working together for performance and fault tolerance. RAID drives are typically used on servers and high-end PCs.

There are a number of different RAID levels. The three most common are 0, 3, and 5:

- **Level 0:** Provides [data striping](#) but no redundancy. This improves performance but does not provide fault tolerance.
- **Level 3:** Same as Level 0, but also reserves one dedicated drive for error correction data, providing good performance and some level of fault tolerance.
- **Level 5:** Provides data striping at the [byte](#) level and also stripe error correction information. This results in excellent performance and good fault tolerance.

## RAM

**Random-access memory.** The primary temporary storage area for program instructions and data. RAM is stored in [chips](#) on small circuit boards called [SIMMs](#), [DIMMs](#), or [RIMMs](#), that attach to the system board. RAM, unlike [ROM](#), is volatile, which means that, when you turn off your computer, any information stored in RAM is lost.

## Rambus

Rambus is a memory technology that is designed to work with existing system board standards as an alternative to [DRAM](#). See also [RIMM](#), [RDRAM](#), and [DDRDRAM](#).

## RDRAM

**Rambus dynamic random-access memory (DRAM).** A memory subsystem that can optimally transfer up to 1.6 billion [bytes](#) of data per second. The subsystem consists of [RAM](#), the RAM controller, and the [bus](#)

connecting RAM to the [microprocessor](#) and other devices in the computer. See also [DDRDRAM](#).

## Remote Wake Up

A standard of [WfM](#) that provides the ability either to remotely wake a computer from a low-power sleep state or to remotely start a computer that is turned off but connected to a power source. Remote Wake Up, typically used to conserve power in large network organizations and to remotely perform maintenance/configuration operations, must be supported by an [ACPI](#)-compatible computer. Additionally, to start by a network connection, the [network adapter](#) must support [WOL](#). To start by a telephone connection, the [modem](#) must support [WOR](#).

## RIMM

**Rambus in-line memory module.** A slim circuit board containing [RDRAM chips](#). RIMMs are plugged into sockets on the computer's system board to add memory to the computer. They typically must be installed in matched pairs, meaning two sockets forming a pair must contain RIMMs of identical capacity, number of RDRAM chips, and speed. See also [SIMM](#) and [DIMM](#).

## RJ45

A form of connector resembling a standard telephone jack that is typically used to connect [Ethernet](#) and [Token Ring network adapters](#) and cables. Unlike a telephone jack, an RJ45 connector has eight wires instead of two, four, or six.

## ROM

**Read-only memory.** Memory that stores data and programs that cannot be deleted or written to by the computer. ROM, unlike [RAM](#), retains its contents even after you turn off your computer. Some programs essential to the operation of your computer reside in ROM.



## RS-232

A long-established standard describing the interface for [serial](#) data communication between computers and related devices. See also [DCE](#) and [DTE](#).

## RTC

*Real-time clock.* Battery-powered clock circuitry on the system board that keeps the date and time after you turn off the computer.

## RTCST

*Real-time clock reset.* A jumper on the system board that can often be used for troubleshooting problems.

## SCSI

*Small computer system interface.* A high-speed interface that can be used to connect [devices](#) to a computer, such as hard drives, [CD](#) drives, printers, and scanners. The SCSI can connect up to seven devices using a single controller. Each device is accessed by an individual ID number on the SCSI controller's [bus](#). See also [LVD](#).

## SDRAM

*Synchronous dynamic random-access memory (DRAM).* A type of DRAM used on [DIMMs](#). SDRAM is synchronized with the system [clock speed](#), operating at the same speed as the system [bus](#).

## sec

*Second(s).* A measurement of time.

## Serial Port

An [I/O](#) port on your computer that transfers data sequentially, one [bit](#) at a time. It uses either a 9-pin or a 25-pin, male [subminiature-D](#) connector, typically to connect a [device](#) such as a modem or mouse. Also referred to as a [COM port](#). See also [DCE](#) and [DTE](#).

## Service Tag Number

A five to seven-digit alpha-numeric code located on a sticker on your Dell computer. This code is programmed into your computer's [system setup](#) by Dell during the manufacturing process. Dell

customer support applications use the Service Tag to display all of the configuration and support history information for your specific computer. See also [Express Service Code](#). For more information, see <http://support.dell.com>.

## SIMM

*Single in-line memory module.* A slim circuit board containing [RAM](#) chips. SIMMs can be plugged into sockets on the computer's system board to add memory to the computer. Depending on the computer, SIMMs may need to be installed in multiples of two or four. See also [DIMM](#) and [RIMM](#).

## SMART

*Self-Monitoring And Reporting Tool.* A standard for developing hard drives and software systems that automatically monitors a hard drive's health and reports potential problems. Ideally, this should allow you to take proactive actions to prevent impending hard-drive failures.

## SMBIOS

*System management BIOS.* A standard method by which the BIOS data of a [WfM](#)-compliant computer can be accessed remotely.

## SNMP

*Simple Network Management Protocol.* The protocol governing network management and the monitoring of network equipment.

## SPGA

*Staggered pin grid array.* A type of socket for a computer [chip](#). The SPGA socket has all its pins in staggered rows, as opposed to the [PGA](#) socket, which has its pins lined up in even rows.

## SPX

*Sequenced packet exchange.* A transport layer protocol that works with [IPX](#) to ensure reliable data transmissions. See also [IPX/SPX](#).

**SRAM**

*Static random-access memory (RAM)*. Referred to as "static" because it retains a value as long as power is supplied, unlike **DRAM**, which must be refreshed regularly.

**Stepping**

A term used to indicate a manufacturing "version number" or "revision level" of an Intel **microprocessor**. The initial version of a new processor is the A0 step. As revisions are made for functional fixes or manufacturing improvements, the stepping is increased. Intel recommends using identical steppings of processors in dual-processor systems.

**STP**

*Shielded twisted pair*. A common type of copper wiring used for **Ethernet** networks. STP wiring is constructed just like **UTP**, having two insulated copper wires wound around each other to form a "twisted pair." However, for some business locations, twisted pairs are also enclosed in a shield that functions as a ground.

**Subminiature-D**

D-shaped connectors on your computer that typically have 9, 15, or 25 pins and can be male or female. Also referred to as **D-Sub** connectors.

**System Setup**

A utility that allows you to configure user-selectable options in the **BIOS** such as date and time, or system password, as well as to set the current configuration information, including the amount of memory or type of hard drive installed.

**TAPI**

*Telephony Applications Programming Interface (API)*. Enables Microsoft Windows program applications to operate with a wide variety of telephony devices, including voice, data, fax, video, and so on.

**TCP/IP**

*Transmission Control Protocol (TCP)/Internet Protocol (IP)*. The basic communication protocol of

the Internet. It can also be used in a private network. TCP/IP is a two-layer system. The higher layer, TCP, manages the assembling of a file into smaller packets that are transmitted by one computer over the Internet and received by the TCP layer on another computer. The receiving computer's TCP layer reassembles the packets into the original message. The lower layer, IP, addresses each packet so that it gets to the right destination. See **IP** and **IP Address**.

**Token Ring**

A network communications protocol. See also **Network Adapter**.

**TSR**

*Terminate-and-stay-resident*. A program application that is loaded, stays in **RAM** after it is terminated, and can be reactivated by pressing a designated "hotkey" or a combination of keys. Examples of TSRs are calculators and calendars. **OSs** like Windows have the ability to constantly switch back and forth between applications and thereby do not require TSRs.

**UDMA**

*Ultra DMA*. A hard drive protocol that allows the computer to take advantage of fast Ultra **ATA** drives.

**UL**

*Underwriters Laboratories, Inc.* U.S. Federal law mandates that all equipment used in a place of business be certified as safe by a nationally recognized test laboratory. In addition, many local electrical and building codes and ordinances require that products be certified by a nationally recognized test laboratory. Because UL is one of the most widely recognized test laboratories in the United States, many customers of large manufacturers make UL approval a mandatory requirement.

**UPS**

*Uninterruptible power supply*. A device that allows your computer to keep running for a limited amount of time after the primary power source is lost. Typically, a UPS can also provide protection against power surges.

## URL

*Uniform Resource Locator.* A standard way of specifying the location of an object, such as an [HTML](#) document, on the Internet. Examples of URLs include the following:

- <http://www.dell.com>
- <http://support.dell.com>
- <ftp.dell.com>
- <mailto:info@dell.com>

The part before the first colon specifies the access scheme or protocol. Commonly implemented schemes include [FTP](#) and [http](#). The part after the colon is interpreted according to the access scheme and can introduce an [IP address](#), indicate a path or file on a server, or locate a particular position within a specified document.

## USB

*Universal Serial Bus.* An interface for [devices](#) such as keyboards, joysticks, scanners, speakers, or printers, that provides a maximum transfer speed of 12 [Mb/second](#). Devices plug directly into a four-pin connector on your computer or into a multiport hub that connects to your computer. USB is [hot-swappable](#), and up to 127 devices can be connected in daisy-chain manner.

## UTP

*Unshielded twisted pair.* A common type of copper wiring used for telephone systems and [Ethernet](#) networks. To reduce electromagnetic induction between pairs of wires, sometimes called "crosstalk," two insulated copper wires are wound around each other to form a "twisted pair." See also [STP](#).

## V

*Volt.* A measurement of electric potential and electromotive force. If one volt is applied to a resistance of one ohm, a current of one ampere will flow across the resistance.

## VAC

*Volt(s) alternating current (AC).*

## VDC

*Volt(s) direct current (DC).*

## VRM

*Voltage regulator module.* A component installed on the system board that senses the voltage requirements for a [microprocessor](#) and ensures that the correct voltage is maintained.

## W

*Watt.* A measurement of electrical power that equals 1 ampere of current flowing at 1 volt.

## WBEM

*Web-Based Enterprise Management.* A set of systems management and Internet standard technologies developed to unify the management of computing environments. The core set of WBEM standards, developed by [DMTF](#), include a data model, the [CIM](#) standard, a coding specification, and an [http](#) transport mechanism.

## WfM

*Wired for management.* A specification developed by Intel to improve the manageability of desktop, mobile, and server computers. WfM defines software, hardware, and other capabilities that enhance computer network operations and reduce support costs by allowing remote management application programs to access client computers over a network. WfM technology is used in a client computer, in such components as circuitry, power supply, [network adapter](#), and so on. Remote management application programs can use WfM technology to access a client computer and gather information about it, monitor its status, or change its operational state. WfM standards include [DMI](#), [PXE](#), and [Remote Wake Up](#). WfM is also compatible with current and emerging industry specifications, such as [ACPI](#), [CIM](#), [SMBIOS](#), [SNMP](#), and [WBEM](#).

## WOL

*Wake-on LAN.* Technology that allows a computer on a network to be remotely turned on or awakened from

sleep mode. WOL is a facet of [WfM](#) technology. See also [WOR](#), [PME](#), and [Remote Wake Up](#).

#### WOR

*Wake-on Ring*. Technology that allows a computer to be remotely turned on or awakened from sleep mode through a modem. See also [WOL](#) and [PME](#).

#### ZIF

*Zero insertion force*. A type of socket or connector that allows a computer [chip](#) to be installed or removed with no stress applied to either the chip or its socket. See [LIF](#).